

### **3 National Forests**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19

#### **Authors**

##### **Lead Author**

Linda A. Joyce, U.S.D.A. Forest Service

##### **Contributing Authors**

Geoffrey M. Blate, AAAS Fellow at U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Jeremy S. Littell, JISAO CSES Climate Impacts Group, University of Washington  
Steven G. McNulty, U.S.D.A. Forest Service  
Constance I. Millar, U.S.D.A. Forest Service  
Susanne C. Moser, National Center for Atmospheric Research  
Ronald P. Neilson, U.S.D.A. Forest Service  
Kathy O'Halloran, U.S.D.A. Forest Service  
David L. Peterson, U.S.D.A. Forest Service

1	<b>Chapter Contents</b>	
2		
3	3.1	Summary ..... 3-3
4	3.2	Background and History ..... 3-6
5	3.2.1	Historical Context and Enabling Legislation ..... 3-6
6	3.2.2	Evolution of National Forest Mission ..... 3-6
7	3.2.3	Interpretation of Goals ..... 3-8
8	3.3	Current Status of Management Systems ..... 3-9
9	3.3.1	Key Ecosystem Characteristics Upon Which Goals Depend ..... 3-9
10	3.3.2	Stressors of Concern on National Forests ..... 3-11
11	3.3.3	Management Approaches and Methods Currently in Use to Manage Stressors 3-19
12	3.3.4	Sensitivity of Management Goals to Climate Change ..... 3-21
13	3.4	Adapting to Climate Change ..... 3-35
14	3.4.1	The Need for Anticipatory Adaptation ..... 3-35
15	3.4.2	Approaches for Planning in the Context of Climate Change ..... 3-42
16	3.4.3	Approaches for Management in the Context of Climate Change ..... 3-45
17	3.4.4	Prioritizing Management Responses in Situations of Resource Scarcity ..... 3-56
18	3.4.5	Barriers to Adaptation Approaches ..... 3-57
19	3.5	Conclusions and Recommendations ..... 3-58
20	3.5.1	Climate Change and National Forests ..... 3-58
21	3.5.2	Management Response Recommendations ..... 3-59
22	3.5.3	Research Priorities ..... 3-63
23	3.6	References ..... 3-68
24	3.7	Acknowledgements ..... 3-102
25	3.8	Boxes ..... 3-103
26	3.9	Case Study Summaries ..... 3-109
27	3.10	Figures ..... 3-116
28		

1

## 2 **3.1 Summary**

3 The National Forest System (NFS) is composed of 155 national forests (NFs) and 20 national  
4 grasslands (NGs), which encompass a wide range of ecosystems, harbor much of the nation's  
5 biodiversity, and provide myriad goods and services. The mission of the U.S. Forest Service  
6 (USFS), which manages the NFS, has broadened from water and timber to sustaining ecosystem  
7 health, diversity, and productivity to meet the needs of present and future generations. The  
8 evolution of this mission reflects changing societal values (*e.g.*, increasing emphasis on  
9 recreation, aesthetics, and biodiversity conservation), a century of new laws, increasing  
10 involvement of the public and other agencies in NF management, and improved ecological  
11 understanding. Climate change will amplify the already difficult task of managing the NFS for  
12 multiple goals. This chapter offers potential adaptation approaches and management options that  
13 the USFS might adopt to help achieve its NFs goals and objectives in the face of climate change.

14

### 15 **Key Findings**

16

17 *Climate change will affect the NFS's ability to achieve its goals and objectives.* Climate change  
18 will make the achievement of all seven strategic goals more challenging because they are all  
19 likely to be sensitive to the direct effects of climate change as well as the interactions of climate  
20 change with other major stressors.

21

22 *Climate change will exacerbate the impact of other major stressors on NF and NG ecosystems.*  
23 Wildfires, non-native and native invasive species, extreme weather events, and air pollution are  
24 the most critical stressors that climate change will amplify within NFS ecosystems. Reduced  
25 snowpack, earlier snowmelt, and altered hydrology associated with warmer temperatures and  
26 altered precipitation patterns are expected to complicate western water management and affect  
27 other ecosystem services that NFs provide (*e.g.*, winter recreational opportunities). Drought will  
28 likely be a major management challenge across the United States. Ozone exposure and  
29 deposition of mercury, sulfur, and nitrogen already affect watershed condition, and their impacts  
30 will likely be exacerbated by climate change.

31

32 *Both adaptation and mitigation strategies are needed to minimize potential negative impacts and*  
33 *to take advantage of possible positive impacts from climate change.* Because mitigation options  
34 may have deleterious ecological consequences on local to regional scales and adaptation options  
35 may have associated carbon effects, it will be important to assess potential tradeoffs between the  
36 two approaches and to seek strategies that achieve synergistic benefits.

37

38 *Developing an adaptation strategy will involve planning for and developing a suite of*  
39 *management practices to achieve multiple goals, along with evaluating different types of*  
40 *uncertainty (e.g., environmental conditions, models, data, resources, planning horizons, and*  
41 *public support), to support decisions about the most suitable adaptations to implement.* Three  
42 different adaptation approaches are offered: no active adaptation, planned responses after a major  
43 disturbance event, and proactive steps taken in advance of a changing climate. The  
44 appropriateness of each strategy will likely vary across spatial and temporal scales of decision  
45 making; thus, selection of an approach will be influenced by specific management objectives and

1 the adaptive capacity of the ecological, social, and economic environment. Although none of  
2 these approaches may successfully maintain extant ecosystems under a changing climate, the  
3 proactive approach is best suited to support natural adaptive processes (*e.g.*, species migration)  
4 and maintain key ecosystem services. To succeed, proactive adaptation would require greater  
5 involvement and integration of managers at many levels to appropriately monitor ecosystem  
6 changes, adjust policies, and modify specific practices.

7  
8 *Reducing the impact of current stressors is a “no regrets” adaptation strategy that could be*  
9 *taken now to help enhance ecosystem resilience to climate change, at least in the near term.*  
10 Increased effort and coordination across agencies and with private landowners to reduce these  
11 stressors (especially air pollution, drought, altered fire regimes, fragmentation, and invasive  
12 species) would benefit ecosystems now, begin to incorporate climate change incrementally into  
13 management and planning, and potentially reduce future interactions of these stressors with  
14 climate change. Approaches that quickly address problems that otherwise would become large  
15 and intractable (*e.g.*, the Early Detection/Rapid Response program for invasive species) may also  
16 help managers reduce the impacts of climate-driven events such as floods, windstorms, and  
17 insect outbreaks. Consideration of post-disturbance management for short-term restoration and  
18 for long-term restoration under climate change prior to the disturbance (fire, invasives, flooding,  
19 hurricanes, ice storms) may identify opportunities and barriers. Large system-resetting  
20 disturbances offer the opportunity to influence the future structure and function of ecosystems  
21 through carefully designed management experiments in adapting to climatic change.

22  
23 *Incorporating climate change into the USFS planning process is an important step that could be*  
24 *taken now to help identify suitable management adaptations as well as ecological, social, and*  
25 *institutional opportunities and barriers to their implementation.* Planning processes that include  
26 an evaluation of vulnerabilities (ecological, social, and economic) to climate change in the  
27 context of defining key goals and contexts (management, institutional, and environmental) might  
28 better identify suitable adaptive actions to be taken at present or in the short term, and better  
29 develop actions for the longer term. Coordination of assessments and planning efforts across the  
30 organizational levels in the USFS might better identify spatial and temporal scales for modeling  
31 and addressing uncertainty and risk linked to decision-making. Given the diversity of NFS  
32 ecosystems, a planning process that allows planners and managers to develop a toolbox of  
33 multiple adaptation options would be most suitable.

34  
35 *Better educating USFS employees about climate change and adaptation approaches is another*  
36 *step that could be implemented immediately.* Developing adaptation options to climate change  
37 may require NF staff to have a more technical understanding of climate change as well as the  
38 adaptive capacity of social and economic environments. The challenge for NFs to keep up with  
39 the rapidly changing science also suggests the need to build on and strengthen current  
40 relationships between researchers (inside and outside of the USFS) and NF staff.

41  
42 *As climate change interacts with other stressors to alter NFS ecosystems, NFs may need to*  
43 *manage for change by increasing emphasis on managing for desired ecological processes by*  
44 *working with changes in structure and composition of NFs.* The individual, disparate, and  
45 potentially surprising responses of species to climate change may preclude the preservation of  
46 current species assemblages over the long term. Under such a scenario, managing for change,

1 despite uncertainty about its direction or magnitude, may be the most viable long-term option.  
2 Working toward the goal of desired future functions (*e.g.*, processes, ecosystem services) would  
3 involve managing current and future conditions (*e.g.*, structure, outputs), which may be dynamic  
4 through a changing climate, to sustain those future functions as climate changes.

5  
6 *Establishing priorities to address potential changes in population, species, and community*  
7 *abundances, structures, and ranges—including potential species extirpation and extinction—*  
8 *under climate change is an important adaptation that will require time and effort to develop. A*  
9 careful examination of current prioritization methods would begin to identify opportunities and  
10 barriers to the analysis of tradeoffs and development of priorities under a changing climate. A  
11 tiered approach to priority-setting could include the “no regrets” actions mentioned above  
12 (reducing current stressors), “low regrets” actions that provide important benefits at little  
13 additional cost and risk, and “win-win” actions that reduce the impacts of climate change while  
14 also providing other benefits. Using triage to set priorities would acknowledge where limited  
15 resources might be more effective if focused on urgent, but treatable problems.

16  
17 *As discussed in the three case studies (Tahoe NF, Olympic NF, and Uwharrie NF; see the Case*  
18 *Study Summaries and Annex A1), the USFS will need to overcome various barriers to take*  
19 *advantage of opportunities to implement adaptation options. The collaboration and cooperation*  
20 *with other agencies, national networks, and the public required to manage NF lands could be an*  
21 *opportunity or a barrier to adaptation. The ability of the USFS to adapt will be enhanced or*  
22 *hindered to the extent that these other groups recognize and address climate change. Adaptive*  
23 *management is also both an opportunity and a barrier. While it facilitates learning about*  
24 *ecosystem responses to management, it may not be useful when the ability to act adaptively is*  
25 *constrained by policies or public opinion, or when actions must be taken quickly.*

26  
27 *Applied research could help fill gaps in understanding and data while also providing enhanced*  
28 *tools for decision support. Research priorities include studies that assess the socioeconomic*  
29 *impacts of adaptation options, develop ways to reduce ecosystem vulnerability to disturbances*  
30 *that will be exacerbated by climate change (*e.g.*, insects, fire, invasives), and show how climate*  
31 *change can be better incorporated into long-term forest planning (including improved*  
32 *communication). The USFS could also take advantage of current infrastructure and coordinate*  
33 *with other agencies to enhance monitoring and mapping efforts with climate change in mind.*

34  
35 *There is a clear need for the USFS as a whole to respond to the potential impacts of climate*  
36 *change. While this report focuses on the NFS, climate change needs to be addressed across all*  
37 *functional lines and program areas (including state and private forestry, international programs,*  
38 *and research) of the USFS. Further enhancing the relationship between NFS managers, state and*  
39 *private forestry staffs, and scientists in the research branch should help the USFS address this*  
40 *challenge.*

41

## 1 **3.2 Background and History**

### 2 **3.2.1 Historical Context and Enabling Legislation**

3 In the mid 1800s, the rapid western expansion of European-American settlement and the  
 4 associated environmental impact of deforestation, human-caused wildfire, and soil erosion raised  
 5 concerns about the sustainability of public lands (Rueth, Baron, and Joyce, 2002). At a meeting  
 6 of the American Association for the Advancement of Science in 1873, Franklin Benjamin Hough  
 7 described the environmental harm resulting from European forest practices and proposed that the  
 8 United States take action to avoid such impacts. Congress directed the U.S. Department of  
 9 Agriculture (USDA) to report on forest conditions, and in 1876 Hough—as the USDA special  
 10 forestry agent—completed the first assessment of U.S. forests. In 1881, the Division of Forestry  
 11 within USDA was created with the mission to provide information. Three years later, research  
 12 was added to the mission.

13  
 14 With the passage of the Forest Reserve Act of 1891, President Harrison established the first  
 15 timber land reserve (Yellowstone Park Timber Land Reserve, eventually to become the  
 16 Shoshone National Forest) under the control of the General Land Office (Fig. 3.1). Over the next  
 17 two years, Harrison designated more than 13 million acres (5.26 million ha) within 15 forest  
 18 reserves in seven western states and Alaska (Rowley, 1985). The Forest Transfer Act of 1905  
 19 established the U.S. Forest Service, in USDA, and transferred the reserves from the General  
 20 Land Office to USDA. With this legislation, the policy shifted from land privatization to federal  
 21 forest protection, with integrated research and scientific information as an important element in  
 22 the management for sustained timber yields and watershed protection (Rowley, 1985).<sup>1</sup> In 1907,  
 23 the forest reserves were renamed to national forests (NFs). By 1909, the NFs had expanded to  
 24 172 million acres (70 million hectares) on 150 NFs.<sup>2</sup>

25  
 26  
 27

28 **Figure 3.1.** Timeline of National Forest System formation and the legislative influences on  
 29 the mission of the national forests.

### 30 **3.2.2 Evolution of National Forest Mission**

31 In the 1891 act, the mission was to “improve and protect the forest within the boundaries, or for  
 32 the purposes of securing favorable conditions of water flows, and to furnish a continuous supply  
 33 of timber.” In 1905, Secretary of Agriculture James Wilson wrote that questions of use must be  
 34 decided “from the standpoint of the greatest good for the greatest number in the long run”  
 35 (USDA Forest Service, 1993). The 1936 Report of the Chief recognized a greater variety of  
 36 purposes for NFs including “timber production, watershed production, forage production, and

---

<sup>1</sup> See also **MacCleery, D.**, 2006: Reinventing the U.S. Forest Service: Evolution of the national forests from custodial management, to production forestry, to ecosystem management: A case study for the Asia-Pacific Forestry Commission. In: *Proceedings of the Reinventing Forestry Agencies Workshop*. Asia-Pacific Forestry Commission, FAO Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific, Thailand. 28 February, 2006. Manila, Philippines.

<sup>2</sup> **USDA Forest Service.** 2007. Table 21 National Forest Lands Annual Acreage (1891 to present). Report date October 10, 2007, [http://www.fs.fed.us/land/staff/lar/2007/TABLE\\_21.htm](http://www.fs.fed.us/land/staff/lar/2007/TABLE_21.htm), accessed on 11-28-2007.

1 livestock grazing, wildlife production, recreational use, and whatever combination of these uses  
2 will yield the largest net total public benefits.”<sup>1</sup> In 1960, the Multiple Use-Sustained Yield Act  
3 officially broadened the mission to give the agency “permissive and discretionary authority to  
4 administer the national forest for outdoor recreation, range, timber, watershed, and wildlife and  
5 fish purposes.”<sup>3</sup>

6  
7 Specific management goals for land within national forest boundaries were identified by  
8 legislation in the 1960s: Wilderness Act of 1964, National Trails System Act of 1968, Wild and  
9 Scenic Rivers Act of 1968.<sup>4</sup> As these congressional designations encompassed land from many  
10 federal agencies, coordination with other federal and in some cases state agencies became a new  
11 component of the management of these designated NF lands. By 2006, 23 percent of the  
12 National Forest System’s lands were statutorily set aside in congressional designations—the  
13 national wildernesses, national monuments, national recreation areas, national game refuges and  
14 wildlife preserves, wild and scenic rivers, scenic areas, and primitive areas.

15  
16 Legislation of the 1970s established oversight by agencies other than the Forest Service for the  
17 environmental effect of land management within NFs. The Clean Air Act of 1970 and the Clean  
18 Water Act of 1972 gave the Environmental Protection Agency responsibility for setting air and  
19 water quality standards, and the states responsibility for enforcing these standards. Similarly, the  
20 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Marine Fisheries Service were given a new  
21 responsibility through the required consultation process in the Endangered Species Act of 1973  
22 to review proposed management on federal lands that could modify the habitat of listed species.

23  
24 Additional legislation established greater public involvement in evaluating management impacts  
25 and in the forest planning process. The National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1970  
26 required all federal agencies proposing actions that could have a significant environmental effect  
27 to evaluate the proposed action as well as a range of alternatives, and provide an opportunity for  
28 public comment. Increased public participation in the national forest planning process was  
29 provided for within the National Forest Management Act of 1976. Land management activities  
30 within the NFs were now, more than ever, in the local, regional, and national public limelight.

31  
32 These laws and their associated regulations led to many changes within the organizational  
33 structure of the Forest Service, the composition of the skills within the local, regional, and  
34 national staffs, and the management philosophies used to guide natural resource management.  
35 Additionally, the public, environmental groups, internal agency sources, and the Forest Service’s  
36 own research community were reporting that substantial changes were needed in natural resource  
37 management.<sup>1</sup> In 1992, Forest Service Chief Dale Robertson announced that “an ecological  
38 approach” would now govern the agency’s management philosophy. In 1994, Chief Jack Ward  
39 Thomas issued the publication *Forest Service Ethics and Course to the Future*, which described  
40 the four components of ecosystem management: protecting ecosystems, restoring deteriorated  
41 ecosystems, providing multiple-use benefits for people within the capabilities of ecosystems, and  
42 ensuring organizational effectiveness. MacCleery<sup>1</sup> notes that this shift to ecosystem management  
43 occurred without explicit statutory authority, and as an administrative response to many factors  
44 such as public involvement in the planning processes, increased technical diversity within the

---

<sup>3</sup> 16 U.S.C. § 528-531

<sup>4</sup> 16 U.S.C. § 1271-1287 P.L. 90-542

1 Forest Service staffs, increased demand for recreational opportunities, and increased  
2 understanding in the natural resource sciences.

3  
4 After the active wildfire season in 2000, federal agencies drafted the National Fire Plan to reduce  
5 the risk of wildfire to communities and natural resources. The Plan has focused prevention on the  
6 reduction of woody biomass (mechanical thinning, prescribed fire, wildland fire use, removal of  
7 surface fuels) and the restoration of ecosystems where past land use had altered fire regimes. The  
8 Healthy Forest Restoration Act of 2003 included provisions to expedite NEPA and other  
9 processes to increase the rate at which fuel treatments were implemented in the wildland-urban  
10 interfaces of at-risk communities, at-risk municipal watersheds, areas where fuel treatments  
11 could reduce the risk of fire in habitat of threatened and endangered species, and where wind-  
12 throw or insect epidemics threaten ecosystem components or resource values.<sup>5</sup>

13  
14 The 2007–2012 USDA Forest Service Strategic Plan describes the mission of the Forest Service,  
15 an agency with three branches: National Forest Systems, Research, and State and Private, as: “To  
16 sustain the health, diversity and productivity of the Nation’s forest and grasslands to meet the  
17 needs of present and future generations” (USDA Forest Service, 2007b). The mission reflects  
18 public and private interests in the protection and preservation of natural resources, a century of  
19 laws passed to inform the management of NF lands, partnerships with states for stewardship of  
20 non-federal lands, and a century of research findings.

### 21 **3.2.3 Interpretation of Goals**

22 At the national level, the USDA Forest Service Strategic Plan identifies a set of strategic  
23 priorities that are implemented over a period of time through annual agency budgets. The  
24 strategic priorities or goals are based on national assessments of natural resources and in  
25 response to social and political trends (USDA Forest Service, 2007b) (Box 3.1). Within the NFS,  
26 these goals are interpreted in each level of the organization: national, regional, and individual  
27 administrative unit (forest, grassland, and prairie) (Fig. 3.2).

#### 31 **Figure 3.2.** Jurisdiction and organizational levels within the National Forest System.

32  
33 Individual unit planning (national forest, grassland or other units) provides an inventory of  
34 resources and their present conditions on a particular management unit. This inventory, coupled  
35 with the desired future condition for ecosystem services and natural resources within each  
36 national forest, is the basis for annual work planning and budgeting (USDA Forest Service,  
37 2007b). Annual work planning identifies the projects that all units propose for funding within a  
38 fiscal year. This level of planning involves the final application of agency strategic direction into  
39 a unit’s annual budget to move its resources toward its desired future condition. Project planning  
40 includes specific on-the-ground management for recreation, fisheries, restoration, vegetation  
41 management, and fuel treatments.

---

<sup>5</sup> H.R. 190



1 Individual administrative units have worked together to develop documents that guide  
 2 management across several units. For example, the Pacific Northwest Forest Plan was initiated in  
 3 1993 to end an impasse over the management of federal lands within the range of the northern  
 4 spotted owl. The area encompassed 24.5 million acres (~10 million ha); 17 NFs in Washington,  
 5 Oregon, and California; and public lands in Oregon and Washington managed by the Bureau of  
 6 Land Management.

### 7 **3.3 Current Status of Management Systems**

#### 8 **3.3.1 Key Ecosystem Characteristics Upon Which Goals Depend**

9 The NFS (Fig. 3.3) includes a large variety of ecosystems with diverse characteristics. National  
 10 Forests include ecosystem types ranging from evergreen broadleaf tropical forests within the  
 11 Caribbean NF in Puerto Rico; alpine tundra on the Medicine Bow NF in Wyoming and the  
 12 Arapaho NF in Colorado; oakbrush and piñon-juniper woodlands within the Manti-LaSal NF in  
 13 Utah; northern hardwood forests on the White Mountains NF in New Hampshire; mixed  
 14 hardwoods on the Wayne-Hoosier NF in Indiana; oak-hickory forests on the Pisgah NF in North  
 15 Carolina; and ponderosa forests in the Black Hills NF of South Dakota, the Coconino and  
 16 Sitgreaves NFs of Arizona, and the Lassen NF in California (Adams, Loughry, and Plaughter,  
 17 2004). The National Grasslands (NGs) include ecosystem types ranging from shortgrass prairie  
 18 on the Pawnee NG in Colorado to tallgrass prairie on the Midewin NG in Illinois, and from  
 19 tallgrass prairie on the Sheyenne NG to the stark badlands found in the Little Missouri NG, both  
 20 in North Dakota. The NFs also includes aquatic systems (lakes, ponds, wetlands, and  
 21 waterways). Considering its extent and diversity, the NFS is an important cultural and natural  
 22 heritage and, as such, is valued by a wide variety of stakeholders.

23  
 24  
 25

26 **Figure 3.3.** One hundred fifty-five national forests and 20 national grasslands across the  
 27 United States provide a multitude of goods and ecosystems services, including  
 28 biodiversity.<sup>6</sup>

29

30 National forests harbor much of the nation’s terrestrial biodiversity. Specifically, NFs comprise  
 31 three major attributes of biodiversity across multiple levels of organization (genes to landscapes)  
 32 (see Noss, 1990): structural diversity (*e.g.*, genetic, population, and ecosystem structure),  
 33 compositional diversity (*e.g.*, genes, species, communities, ecosystems, and landscape types),  
 34 and functional diversity (*e.g.*, genetic, demographic, and ecosystem processes, life histories, and  
 35 landscape-scale processes and disturbances). Biodiversity conservation has become an important  
 36 goal of the USFS and is a consideration in planning.<sup>7</sup> National forests provide important habitat  
 37 for many rare, threatened, and endangered plants and animals, ranging from charismatic species  
 38 such as the grey wolf (*Canis lupus*) to lesser known species such as Ute ladies’ tresses  
 39 (*Spiranthes diluvialis*). Climate change will amplify the current biodiversity conservation

<sup>6</sup> **USDA Forest Service Geodata Clearinghouse**, 2007: FSGeodata Clearinghouse: other forest service data sets. USDA Forest Service Geodata Clearinghouse Website, Overlay created in ArcMap 8.1, boundary files are the alp\_boundaries2 file set, [http://fsgeodata.fs.fed.us/clearinghouse/other\\_fs/other\\_fs.html](http://fsgeodata.fs.fed.us/clearinghouse/other_fs/other_fs.html), accessed on 7-30-2007.

<sup>7</sup> For example see **USDA Forest Service**, 7-11-2007: Rocky Mountain region: species conservation program. USDA Forest Service Website, <http://www.fs.fed.us/r2/projects/scp/>, accessed on 7-30-2007.

1 challenge because it is already affecting and will continue to affect the relationships between  
 2 climate and the various attributes and components (*i.e.*, genes, species, ecosystems, and  
 3 landscapes) of biodiversity (Hansen *et al.*, 2001; Root *et al.*, 2003; Malcolm *et al.*, 2006;  
 4 Parmesan, 2006).

5  
 6 National forests also provide myriad goods and services—collectively called ecosystem services  
 7 (Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005). Historically, timber, grazing, and fresh water have  
 8 been the most important goods and services provided by NFs. Although timber harvest (Fig. 3.4)  
 9 and domestic livestock grazing now occur at lower than historical levels (see also Mitchell,  
 10 2000; Haynes *et al.*, 2007), NFs harvested more than 2.2 billion board feet in 2006<sup>8</sup> and more  
 11 than 7000 ranchers relied on NFs and national grasslands for grazing their livestock.<sup>9</sup> About 60  
 12 million Americans (20% of the nation’s population in 3,400 towns and cities) depend on water  
 13 that originates in national forest watershed (USDA Forest Service, 2007b). In addition, NFs  
 14 contain about 3,000 public water supplies for visitors and employees (*e.g.*, campgrounds, visitor  
 15 centers, and administrative facilities) (USDA Forest Service, 2007b). Thus, the condition of the  
 16 watershed affects the quality, quantity, and timing of water flowing through it.<sup>10</sup> Climate change  
 17 will almost certainly affect all three of these historical ecosystem services of NFs (see Section  
 18 3.3.4.2) and likely complicate the USFS’s already formidable task of restoring, sustaining, and  
 19 enhancing NFs and NGs while providing and sustaining benefits to the American people.

20  
 21  
 22  
 23 **Figure 3.4.** Historical harvest levels across the national forests.<sup>8</sup>

24  
 25 Over the past few decades, the USFS and the public have come to appreciate the full range of  
 26 ecosystem services that NFs provide (see Box 3.2). The Millennium Ecosystem Assessment  
 27 (2005) defines ecosystem services as the benefits people derive from ecosystems, and classifies  
 28 these benefits into four general categories (Box 3.2): provisioning (*i.e.*, products from  
 29 ecosystems), regulating (*i.e.*, regulation of ecosystem processes), cultural (*i.e.*, nonmaterial  
 30 benefits), and supporting services (*i.e.*, services required for production of all other ecosystems  
 31 services). Biodiversity can be treated as an ecosystem service in its own right, or can be seen as a  
 32 necessary condition underpinning the long-term provision of other services (Millennium  
 33 Ecosystem Assessment, 2005; Balvanera *et al.*, 2006; Díaz *et al.*, 2006). This report treats  
 34 biodiversity as an ecosystem service. The growing importance of regulating services such as pest  
 35 management, and watershed and erosion management (see Goal 1); provisioning services such as  
 36 providing wood and energy (see Goal 2); and cultural services such as aesthetics and especially  
 37 recreation (Goal 4) are reflected in the USFS national goals (see Box 3.1).

38  
 39 The achievement of strategic and tactical goals set forth by the USFS depends on conservation  
 40 and enhancement of ecosystem services at various scales. Maintenance and enhancement of

---

<sup>8</sup> **USDA Forest Service**, 2006: FY1905-2006 annual national sold and harvest summary. Available from  
[http://www.fs.fed.us/forestmanagement/reports/sold-harvest/documents/1905-  
 2006\\_Natl\\_Sold\\_Harvest\\_Summary.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/forestmanagement/reports/sold-harvest/documents/1905-2006_Natl_Sold_Harvest_Summary.pdf), USDA Forest Service Forest Management, Washington, DC.

<sup>9</sup> **USDA Forest Service**, 2007: *Grazing Statistical Summary 2005*. Washington, DC, pp.iii-108.

<sup>10</sup> **Brown**, T.C. and P. Froemke, 2006: *An Initial Ranking of the Condition of Watersheds Containing NFS Land: Approach and Methodology*. USDA Forest Service Rocky Mountain Research Station.

1 ecosystems services on NFs is considered within the context of all potential uses and values of  
2 individual NFs. Unlike federal lands afforded strict protection, NFs contain multiple resources to  
3 be used and managed for the benefit of current and future generations (see Multiple-Use  
4 Sustained-Yield Act of 1960). The USFS, as the steward of NFs and its resources, actively  
5 manages NFs to achieve the national goals outlined in Box 3.1 and the individual goals identified  
6 for each NF and NG.

### 7 **3.3.2 Stressors of Concern on National Forests**

#### 8 **3.3.2.1 Current Major Stressors**

9 National forests are currently subject to many stressors that affect the ability of the USFS to  
10 achieve its goals. We define the term stressor as any physical, chemical, or biological entity that  
11 can induce an adverse response (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2000). Stressors can  
12 arise from physical and biological alterations of natural disturbances within NFs, increased  
13 unmanaged demand for ecosystem services (such as recreation), alterations of the landscape  
14 mosaic surrounding NFs, chemical alterations in regional air quality, or from a legacy of past  
15 management actions (USDA Forest Service, 2007b).

16  
17 Disturbances, both human-induced and natural, shape ecosystems by influencing their  
18 composition, structure, and function (Dale *et al.*, 2001). Over long timeframes, ecosystems adapt  
19 and can come to depend on natural disturbances such as fire, hurricanes, windstorms, insects, and  
20 disease. For example, sites where fire has naturally occurred include plant species with seed  
21 cones that open only in response to heat from wildfire, and thick barked trees that resist surface  
22 fire. When disturbances become functions of both natural and human conditions (*e.g.*, forest fire  
23 ignition and spread), the nature (*i.e.*, temporal and spatial characteristics) of the disturbance may  
24 change—such as when wildfire occurs outside of the recorded fire season. These altered  
25 disturbance regimes become stressors to ecosystems, and affect ecosystem services and natural  
26 resources within NF ecosystems (*e.g.*, fire, USDA Forest Service, 2007b).

#### 27 28 **Current Management Activities and the Legacy of Past Management**

29 The legacy of past land-use can leave persistent effects on ecosystem composition, structure, and  
30 function (Dupouey *et al.*, 2002; Foster *et al.*, 2003). Depending on their scale and intensity,  
31 extractive activities such as timber harvesting, mining, and livestock grazing stress NF  
32 ecosystems, affecting their resilience and the services they provide. Current USFS management  
33 strategies emphasize mitigation of environmental impacts from these activities (see section  
34 3.3.3). However, the legacy of extractive activities in the past (Rueth, Baron, and Joyce, 2002;  
35 Foster *et al.*, 2003) is a continuing source of stress in NFs. For example, past logging practices,  
36 in combination with fire suppression, fragmentation, and other factors, have homogenized forest  
37 species composition (including a shift from late- to early-successional species); created a  
38 unimodal age and size structure; and markedly reduced the number of large trees, snags, and  
39 coarse woody debris (Rueth, Baron, and Joyce, 2002; Foster *et al.*, 2003). The long-term  
40 ecological impacts of mining operations before the environmental regulations of the 1960s were  
41 promulgated have been similarly profound, including mortality of aquatic organisms from lethal  
42 concentrations of acid and toxic metals (*e.g.*, copper, lead, and cadmium) and alteration of  
43 aquatic and riparian food webs from bio-accumulation of these metals (Rueth, Baron, and Joyce,  
44 2002). The uncontrolled grazing prevailing on federal lands (including areas that are now NFs)

1 until the Taylor Grazing Act was enacted in the 1930s has left a similar environmental imprint.  
 2 Overstocked rangelands contributed to widespread erosion, reduced soil productivity, and a shift  
 3 in species composition, including the invasion of non-native species that have altered fire  
 4 regimes (Rueth, Baron, and Joyce, 2002).

#### 6 **Land Use and Land Cover Change Surrounding National Forests**

7 Changes in the land use and land cover surrounding NFs have been and continue to be associated  
 8 with the loss of open space (subdivision of ranches or large timber holdings) (Birch, 1996;  
 9 Sampson and DeCoster, 2000; Hawbaker *et al.*, 2006), the conversion of forestland to urban and  
 10 built-up uses in the wildland-urban interface (WUI), and habitat fragmentation (related to  
 11 increases in road densities and impervious surfaces). The amount of U.S. land in urban and built-  
 12 up uses increased by 34% between 1982 and 1997, the result primarily of the conversion of  
 13 croplands and forestland (Alig, Kline, and Lichtenstein, 2004). Subdivision of large timber  
 14 holdings also results in a change in management, as private forest landowners no longer practice  
 15 forest management (Sampson and DeCoster, 2000).

16  
 17 The WUI is defined as “the area where structures and other human developments meet or  
 18 intermingle with undeveloped wildland” (Stewart, Radeloff, and Hammer, 2006). Between 1990  
 19 and 2000, 60% of all new housing units built in the United States were located in the WUI (Fig.  
 20 3.5), and currently 39% of all housing units are located in the WUI (Radeloff *et al.*, 2005). More  
 21 than 80% of the total land area in the United States is within about 1 km of a road (Riitters and  
 22 Wickham, 2003). “Perforated” (*i.e.*, fragmented) forests with anthropogenic edges affect about  
 23 20% of the eastern United States. (Riitters and Coulston, 2005). These changes surrounding NFs  
 24 can change the effective size of wildlife habitat, change the ecological flows (*e.g.*, fire, water,  
 25 and plant and animal migrations) into and out of the NFs, increase opportunities for invasive  
 26 species, increase human impact at the boundaries within the borders of NFs (Hansen and  
 27 DeFries, 2007), and constrain management options (*e.g.*, fire use). In addition to these land use  
 28 and land cover changes surrounding the large contiguous NFs, some NFs contain large areas of  
 29 checkerboard ownership where sections of USFS lands and private ownership intermingle.

33 **Figure 3.5.** Wildland Urban Interface across the United States (Radeloff *et al.*, 2005).

#### 35 **Invasive Species**

36 A species is considered invasive if (1) it is non-native to the ecosystem under consideration, and  
 37 (2) its introduction causes or is likely to cause economic or environmental harm, or harm to  
 38 human health.<sup>11</sup> Invasive species have markedly altered the structure and composition of forest,  
 39 woodland, shrubland, and grassland ecosystems. Non-native insects expanding their ranges  
 40 nationally in 2004 include Asian longhorned beetle, hemlock woolly adelgid, the common  
 41 European pine shoot beetle, and the emerald ash borer (USDA Forest Service Health Protection,  
 42 2005). Non-native diseases continuing to spread include beech bark disease, white pine blister  
 43 rust, and sudden oak death. Within the Northeast, 350,000 acres (141,600 ha) of NFs are  
 44 annually infested and affected by non-native species, including 165 non-native plant species of  
 45 concern (USDA Forest Service, 2003). Plant species of greatest concern include purple

<sup>11</sup> Executive Order 13112: Invasive Species

1 loosestrife, garlic mustard, Japanese barberry, kudzu, knapweed, buckthorns, olives, leafy  
 2 spurge, and reed and stilt grass (USDA Forest Service, 2003). Non-native earthworms have  
 3 invaded and altered soils in previously earthworm-free forests throughout the northeastern  
 4 United States (Fig. 3.6) (Hendrix and Bohlen, 2002; Hale *et al.*, 2005; Frelich *et al.*, 2006).  
 5  
 6  
 7

8 **Figure 3.6.** Influence of non-native earthworms on eastern forest floor dynamics (Frelich  
 9 *et al.*, 2006). Forest floor and plant community at base of trees before (a, left-hand photo)  
 10 and after (b) European earthworm invasion in a sugar-maple-dominated forest on the  
 11 Chippewa National Forest, Minnesota, USA. Photo credit: Dave Hansen, University of  
 12 Minnesota Agricultural Experimental Station.  
 13

14 Non-native invasive plant species have altered fire regimes in the western United States,  
 15 including Hawaii (Westbrooks, 1998; Mitchell, 2000), and consequently other important  
 16 ecosystem processes (D'Antonio and Vitousek, 1992; Brooks *et al.*, 2004). Cheatgrass (*Bromus*  
 17 *tectorum*), now a common understory species in millions of hectares of sagebrush-dominated  
 18 vegetation assemblages in the Intermountain West (Mack, 1981), alters the fuel complex,  
 19 increases fire frequency, and reduces habitat provided by older stands of sagebrush (Williams  
 20 and Baruch, 2000; Smith *et al.*, 2000; Ziska, Faulkner, and Lydon, 2004; Ziska, Reeves, and  
 21 Blank, 2005).<sup>12</sup> Similarly, buffelgrass (*Pennisetum ciliare*) and other African grasses are now  
 22 common in much of the Sonoran Desert, providing elevated fuel levels that could threaten cactus  
 23 species with increased fire frequency and severity (Williams and Baruch, 2000). Fountain grass  
 24 (*Pennisetum setaceum*), introduced to the island of Hawaii, greatly increases fire susceptibility in  
 25 the dry forest ecosystems where fire was not historically frequent (D'Antonio, Tunison, and Loh,  
 26 2000). Cogongrass (*Imperata cylindrica* (L.) Beauv.) invasions have similarly altered fire  
 27 regimes in pine savannas in the southeastern United States (Lippincott, 2000).  
 28

### 29 **Air Pollution**

30 Ozone, sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>), and mercury transported into NFs from urban and  
 31 industrial areas across the United States affect resources such as vegetation, lakes, and wildlife.  
 32 A combination of hot, stagnant summer air masses, expansive forest area, and high rates of NO<sub>x</sub>  
 33 emissions combine to produce high levels of ozone, especially in the western, southern, and  
 34 northeastern regions of the United States (Fiore *et al.*, 2002). Current levels of ozone exposure  
 35 are estimated to reduce eastern and southern forest productivity by 5–10% (Joyce *et al.*, 2001;  
 36 Felzer *et al.*, 2004). Elevated nitrogen deposition downwind of large, expanding metropolitan  
 37 centers or large agricultural operations has been shown to affect forests when nitrogen deposited  
 38 is in excess of biological demand (nitrogen saturation). Across the southern United States it is  
 39 largely confined to high elevations of the Appalachian Mountains (Johnson and Lindberg, 1992),  
 40 although recent increases in both hog and chicken production operations have caused localized  
 41 nitrogen saturation in the Piedmont and Coastal Plain (McNulty *et al.*, forthcoming). In the  
 42 western United States, increased nitrogen deposition has altered plant communities (particularly  
 43 alpine communities in the Rocky Mountains) and reduced lichen and soil mychorriza

<sup>12</sup> See also **Tausch**, R.J., 1999: Transitions and thresholds: influences and implications for management in pinyon and juniper woodlands. In: *Proceedings: Ecology and Management of Pinyon-Juniper Communities Within the Interior West*, US Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, pp. 361-365.

1 (particularly in the Sierra Nevada mountains of Southern California) (Baron *et al.*, 2000; Fenn *et al.*, 2003). In Southern California, the interaction of ozone and nitrogen deposition has been  
2 shown to cause major physiological disruption in ponderosa pine trees (Fenn *et al.*, 2003).  
3 Mercury deposition negatively affects aquatic food webs as well as terrestrial wildlife, as a result  
4 of bioaccumulation, throughout the United States (Chen *et al.*, 2005; Driscoll *et al.*, 2007;  
5 Peterson *et al.*, 2007). In the Ottawa NF (Michigan), for example, 16 lakes and four streams have  
6 been contaminated by mercury that was deposited from pollution originating outside of NF  
7 borders (Ottawa National Forest, 2006).  
8

#### 9 10 **Energy Activities**

11 Of the estimated 99.2 million acres (40.1 million ha) of oil and gas resources on federal lands  
12 (USDA, USDI, and DOE, 2006), 24 million acres (9.7 million ha) are under USFS management.  
13 The Bureau of Land Management has the major role in issuing oil and gas leases and permits in  
14 NFs; however, the USFS determines the availability of land and the conditions of use, and  
15 regulates all surface-disturbing activities conducted under the lease (GAO, 2004). Principal  
16 causes of stress are transportation systems to access oil and gas wells, the oil and gas platforms  
17 themselves, pipelines, contamination resulting from spills or the extraction of oil and gas, and  
18 flue gas combustion and other activities in gas well and oil well productions. The extent to which  
19 these stressors affect forests depends on the history of land use and ownership rights to  
20 subsurface materials in the particular NF. For example, oil and gas development is an important  
21 concern in the Allegheny NF because 93% of the subsurface mineral rights are privately held,  
22 and because exploration and extraction have increased recently due to renewed interest in  
23 domestic oil supplies and higher crude oil prices (Allegheny National Forest, 2006).  
24

#### 25 **Altered Fire Regimes**

26 Fire is a major driver of forest dynamics in the West, South and Great Lakes region (Agee, 1998;  
27 Frelich, 2002), and fire regimes (return interval and severity) and other characteristics (season,  
28 extent, etc.) vary widely across the United States (Hardy *et al.*, 2001a; Schmidt *et al.*, 2002). Fire  
29 and insect disturbances interact, often synergistically, compounding rates of change in forest  
30 ecosystems (Veblen *et al.*, 1994). Historical fire suppression has led to an increase in wildfire  
31 activity and altered fire regimes in some forests, resulting in increased density of trees and  
32 increased build-up of fuels (Covington *et al.*, 1994; Sampson *et al.*, 2000; Minnich, 2001;  
33 Moritz, 2003; Brown, Hall, and Westerling, 2004). Lack of fire or altered fire frequency and  
34 severity are considered sources of stress in those ecosystems dependent upon fire, such as forests  
35 dominated by ponderosa pine and lodgepole pine in the West, longleaf pine in the South, and oak  
36 and pine ecosystems in the East.  
37

#### 38 **Unmanaged Recreation**

39 National forests are enjoyed by millions of outdoor enthusiasts each year, but recreation—  
40 particularly unmanaged recreation—causes a variety of ecosystem impacts.<sup>13</sup> Recreational  
41 activities that can damage ecosystems include cutting trees for fire, starting fires in inappropriate  
42 places, damaging soil and vegetation through the creation of roads and trails, target practice and

---

<sup>13</sup> Reviewed in Leung, Y.F. and J.L. Marion, 2000: Recreation impacts and management in wilderness: a state-of-knowledge review. In: Wilderness Ecosystems, Threats, and Management [Cole, D.N. (ed.)]. *Proceedings of the Wilderness science in a time of change conference*, 23, May 1999, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station.

1 lead contamination, and pollution of waterways.<sup>14</sup> Impacts of these activities include vegetation  
 2 and habitat loss from trampling, soil and surface litter erosion, soil compaction, air and water  
 3 pollution, decreased water quality, introduction of non-native invasive species, and wildfires.  
 4 The creation of unauthorized roads and trails by off-highway vehicle (OHVs) causes erosion,  
 5 degrades water quality, and destroys habitat.<sup>15</sup>

#### 6 **Extreme Weather Events: Wind, Ice, Freeze-thaw events, Floods, and Drought**

7 Severe wind is the principal cause of natural disturbance in many NFs (*e.g.*, Colorado, Veblen,  
 8 Hadley, and Reid, 1991; Alaska, Nowacki and Kramer, 1998; northern temperate forests, Papaik  
 9 and Canham, 2006). Wind is one of the three principal drivers (along with fire and herbivory) of  
 10 forest dynamics in temperate forests of northeastern and north-central North America (for an  
 11 example of a wind event, see Box 3.3) (Frelich, 2002). Turnover in northeastern forests depends  
 12 on creation of gaps from individual trees falling down or being blown down by wind (Seymour,  
 13 White, and deMaynadier, 2002). Winds from severe storms (*e.g.*, from tornadoes, hurricanes,  
 14 derechos, and nor'easters) occurring at very infrequent intervals also replace stands at various  
 15 spatial scales (0.2-3,785 ha; Seymour, White, and deMaynadier, 2002; see also McNulty, 2002).  
 16 Worrall, Lee, and Harrington (2005) found that windthrow, windsnap, and chronic wind stress  
 17 expand gaps initiated by insects, parasites, and disease in New Hampshire subalpine spruce-fir  
 18 forests. Thus, wind, insects, and disease interact to cause chronic stress to forests, whereas  
 19 extreme storms typically are stand-replacing events.

20  
 21  
 22 Ice storms are another important part of the natural disturbance regime (Irland, 2000; Lafon,  
 23 2006) that stress individual trees (Bruederle and Stearns, 1985), influence forest structure and  
 24 composition (Rhoads *et al.*, 2002) and, when severe, can affect important ecosystem processes  
 25 such as nitrogen cycling (Houlton *et al.*, 2003). The extent to which trees suffer from the stress  
 26 and damage caused by ice appears to vary with species, slope, aspect, and whether severe winds  
 27 accompany or follow the ice storm (Bruederle and Stearns, 1985; De Steven, Kline, and  
 28 Matthiae, 1991; Rhoads *et al.*, 2002; Yorks and Adams, 2005). Growth form, canopy position,  
 29 mechanical properties of the wood, and tree age and health influence the susceptibility of  
 30 different species to ice damage (Bruederle and Stearns, 1985). Severe ice storms, such as the  
 31 1999 storm in New England, can shift the successional trajectory of the forest due to the  
 32 interactions between the storm itself and effects of more chronic stressors, such as beech bark  
 33 disease (Rhoads *et al.*, 2002).

34  
 35 Climate variability and extreme weather events also affect ecosystem response. Auclair, Lill, and  
 36 Revenga (1996) identified the relationships between thaw-freeze and root-freeze events in winter  
 37 and early spring and severe episodes of dieback in northeastern and Canadian forests. These  
 38 extreme events helped trigger (and synchronize) large-scale forest dieback, because trees injured  
 39 by freezing were more vulnerable to the heat and drought stress that eventually killed them. In  
 40 northern hardwoods, freezing, as opposed to drought, was significantly correlated with  
 41 increasing global mean annual temperatures and low values of the Pacific tropical Southern

---

<sup>14</sup> **National Forest Foundation**, 2006: Recreation. National Forests Foundation Website,  
[http://www.natlforgest.org/consi\\_02\\_rec.html](http://www.natlforgest.org/consi_02_rec.html), accessed on 5-4-2007.

<sup>15</sup> **Foltz, R.B.**, 2006: Erosion from all terrain vehicle (ATV) trails on National Forest lands. Proceedings of the 2006 ASABE Annual International Meeting, 9, July 2006, American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers, Portland Convention Center, Portland, OR. Available from <http://asae.frymulti.com/request.asp?JID=5&AID=21056&CID=por2006&T=2>.

1 Oscillation Index (Auclair, Lill, and Revenga, 1996). Auclair, Eglinton, and Minnemeyer (1997)  
 2 identified large areas in the Northeast and Canada where this climatic phenomenon affected  
 3 several hardwood species. Lack of the insulating layer of snow was shown to increase soil  
 4 freezing events in northern hardwood forests (Hardy *et al.*, 2001b).

5  
 6 Droughts (and even less-severe water stress) weaken otherwise healthy and resistant trees and  
 7 leave them more susceptible to both native and non-native insect and disease outbreaks.  
 8 Protracted droughts have already contributed to large-scale dieback of species such as ponderosa  
 9 pine (see Box 3.4). Vegetation in NFs with sandy or shallow soils is more susceptible to drought  
 10 stress than vegetation growing in deeper or heavier soils (Hanson and Weltzin, 2000), resulting  
 11 in situations where soil type and drought interact to substantially increase fire risk. The extent  
 12 and severity of fire impacts is closely associated with droughts; the most widespread and severe  
 13 fires occur in the driest years (Taylor and Beaty, 2005; Westerling *et al.*, 2006). The temporal  
 14 and spatial distribution of droughts also affects watershed condition by affecting surface water  
 15 chemistry (Inamdar *et al.*, 2006).

16  
 17 Floods caused by extreme precipitation events—especially those that co-occur with or contribute  
 18 to snowmelt—are another important stressor in NFs. In floodplain forests, periodic floods  
 19 deposit alluvium, contribute to soil development, and drive successional processes (Bayley,  
 20 1995; Yarie *et al.*, 1998). Tree damage and mortality caused by inundation depends on several  
 21 factors including season, duration, water levels, temperature and oxygen, mechanical damage,  
 22 and concentration of contaminants. Floods in upland forests, however, are considered large,  
 23 infrequent disturbances (Turner *et al.*, 1998; Michener and Haeuber, 1998) dominated by  
 24 mechanical damage that affects geophysical and ecological processes (Swanson *et al.*, 1998).  
 25 The physical damage to aquatic and riparian habitat from landslides, channel erosion, and  
 26 snapped and uprooted trees can be extensive and severe, or quite heterogeneous (Swanson *et al.*,  
 27 1998). Flooding facilitates biotic invasions, both by creating sites for invasive species to become  
 28 established and by dispersing these species to the sites (Barden, 1987; Miller, 2003;  
 29 Decruyenaere and Holt, 2005; Truscott *et al.*, 2006; Watterson and Jones, 2006; Oswalt and  
 30 Oswalt, 2007).

### 31 **3.3.2.2 Stress Complexes in Western Ecosystems**

32 A warmer climate is expected to affect ecosystems in the western United States by altering *stress*  
 33 *complexes* (Manion, 1991)—combinations of biotic and abiotic stresses that compromise the  
 34 vigor of ecosystems—leading to increased extent and severity of disturbances (McKenzie,  
 35 Peterson, and Littell, forthcoming). Increased water deficit will accelerate the stress complexes  
 36 experienced in forests, which typically involve some combination of multi-year drought, insects,  
 37 and fire. Increases in fire disturbance superimposed on ecosystems with increased stress from  
 38 drought and insects may have significant effects on growth, regeneration, long-term distribution  
 39 and abundance of forest species, and carbon sequestration (Fig. 3.7).

40  
 41  
 42  
 43 **Figure 3.7.** Conceptual model of the relative time scales for disturbance vs. climatic  
 44 change alone to alter ecosystems. Times are approximate. Adapted from (McKenzie *et al.*,  
 45 2004).



1  
2 Forests of western North America can be classified into energy-limited vs. water-limited  
3 vegetation (Milne, Gupta, and Restrepo, 2002; Littell and Peterson, 2005). Energy-related  
4 limiting factors are chiefly light (*e.g.*, productive forests where competition reduces light to most  
5 individuals) and temperature (*e.g.*, high-latitude or high-elevation forests). Energy-limited  
6 ecosystems in general appear to be responding positively to warming temperatures over the past  
7 100 years (McKenzie, Hessler, and Peterson, 2001). In contrast, productivity in water-limited  
8 systems may decrease with warming temperatures, as negative water balances constrain  
9 photosynthesis (Hicke *et al.*, 2002), although this may be partially offset if CO<sub>2</sub> fertilization  
10 significantly increases water-use efficiency in plants (Neilson *et al.*, 2005b). Littell (2006) found  
11 that most montane Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*) forests across the northwestern United  
12 States appear to be water limited; under current climate projections these limits would increase in  
13 both area affected and magnitude.

14  
15 Temperature increases are a predisposing factor causing often lethal stresses on forest  
16 ecosystems of western North America, acting both directly through increasingly negative water  
17 balances (Stephenson, 1998; Milne, Gupta, and Restrepo, 2002; Littell, 2006) and indirectly  
18 through increased frequency, severity, and extent of disturbances—chiefly fire and insect  
19 outbreaks (Logan and Powell, 2001; McKenzie *et al.*, 2004; Logan and Powell, 2005; Skinner,  
20 Shabbar, and Flanningan, 2006). Four examples of forest ecosystems whose species composition  
21 and stability are currently affected by stress complexes precipitated by a warming climate are  
22 described below. Two cases involve the loss of a single dominant species, and the other two  
23 involve two or more dominant species.

24  
25 **Piñon-Juniper Woodlands of the American Southwest**

26 Piñon pine (*Pinus edulis*) and various juniper species (*Juniperus* spp.) are among the most  
27 drought-tolerant trees in western North America, and piñon-juniper ecosystems characterize  
28 lower treelines across much of the West. Piñon-juniper woodlands are clearly water-limited  
29 systems, and piñon-juniper ecotones are sensitive to feedbacks from environmental fluctuations  
30 and existing canopy structure that may buffer trees against drought (Milne *et al.*, 1996) (Box  
31 3.4). However, severe multi-year droughts periodically cause dieback of piñon pines,  
32 overwhelming any local buffering. Interdecadal climate variability strongly affects interior dry  
33 ecosystems, causing considerable growth during wet periods. This growth increases the  
34 evaporative demand, setting up the ecosystem for dieback during the ensuing dry period  
35 (Swetnam and Betancourt, 1998). The current dieback is historically unprecedented in its  
36 combination of low precipitation and high temperatures (Breshears *et al.*, 2005). Fig. 3.8 shows  
37 the stress complex associated with piñon-juniper ecosystems. Increased drought stress via  
38 warmer climate is the predisposing factor, and piñon pine mortality and fuel accumulations are  
39 inciting factors. Ecosystem change comes from large-scale severe fires that lead to colonization  
40 of invasive species (D'Antonio, 2000), which further compromises the ability of piñon pines to  
41 re-establish.

42  
43  
44

45 **Figure 3.8.** Stress complex in piñon-juniper woodlands of the American Southwest. From  
46 McKenzie *et al.* (2004).

47

**1 Mixed Conifer Forest of the Sierra Nevada and Southern California**

2 These forests experience a Mediterranean climate with long, dry summers. Fire frequency and  
 3 extent have not increased concomitantly with warmer temperatures, but instead have decreased  
 4 to their lowest levels in the last 2,000 years. Stine (1996) attributed this decline to decreased fuel  
 5 loads from sheep grazing, decreased ignition from the demise of Native American cultures, and  
 6 fire exclusion. Continued fire exclusion has led to increased fuel loadings, and competitive  
 7 stresses on individual trees as stand densities have increased (Van Mantgem *et al.*, 2004).  
 8 Elevated levels of ambient ozone from combustion of fossil fuels affect plant vigor in the Sierra  
 9 Nevada and the mountains of southern California (Peterson, Arbaugh, and Robinson, 1991;  
 10 Miller, 1992). Sierra Nevada forests support endemic levels of a diverse group of insect  
 11 defoliators and bark beetles, but bark beetles in particular have reached outbreak levels in recent  
 12 years, facilitated by protracted droughts and biotic complexes that include bark beetles  
 13 interacting with root diseases and mistletoes (Ferrell, 1996). Dense stands, fire suppression, and  
 14 exotic pathogens such as white pine blister rust (*Cronartium ribicola*) can exacerbate biotic  
 15 interactions (Van Mantgem *et al.*, 2004) and drought stress. Fig. 3.9 shows the stress complex  
 16 associated with Sierra Nevada forest ecosystems, and is likely applicable to the mountain ranges  
 17 east and north of the Los Angeles basin.

18  
 19  
 20  
 21 **Figure 3.9.** Stress complex in Sierra Nevada and southern Californian mixed-conifer  
 22 forests. From McKenzie, Peterson, and Littell (forthcoming).

**23 Interior Lodgepole Pine Forests**

24 Lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta* var. *latifolia*) is widely distributed across western North  
 25 America, often forming nearly monospecific stands in some locations. It is the principal host of  
 26 the mountain pine beetle (*Dendroctonus ponderosae*), and monospecific stands are particularly  
 27 vulnerable to high mortality during beetle outbreaks. Recent beetle outbreaks have caused  
 28 extensive mortality across millions of hectares (Logan and Powell, 2001; Logan and Powell,  
 29 2005), with large areas of mature cohorts of trees (age 70–80 yr) contributing to widespread  
 30 vulnerability.<sup>16</sup> Warmer temperatures facilitate bark beetle outbreaks in two ways: (1) drought  
 31 stress makes trees more vulnerable to attack, and (2) insect populations respond to increased  
 32 temperatures by speeding up their reproductive cycles (*e.g.*, to one-year life cycles). Warming  
 33 temperatures would be expected to exacerbate these outbreaks and facilitate their spread  
 34 northward and eastward across the continental divide (Logan and Powell, 2005; but see Moore *et*  
 35 *al.*, 2006). Fig. 3.10 shows the stress complex for interior lodgepole pine forests. Warmer  
 36 temperatures, in combination with beetle mortality, set up some ecosystems for shifts in species  
 37 dominance that will be mediated by disturbances such as fire.

38  
 39  
 40  
 41  
 42 **Figure 3.10.** Stress complex in interior (British Columbia and United States) lodgepole  
 43 pine forests. From McKenzie, Peterson, and Littell (forthcoming).

---

<sup>16</sup> **Carroll, A.**, 2006: Changing the climate, changing the rules: global warming and insect disturbance in western North American forests. Proceedings of the 2006 MTNCLIM conference, Mt. Hood, Oregon. Accessed at [http://www.fs.fed.us/psw/cirmount/meetings/mtnclim/2006/talks/pdf/carroll\\_talk\\_mtnclim2006.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/psw/cirmount/meetings/mtnclim/2006/talks/pdf/carroll_talk_mtnclim2006.pdf).

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26

### **Alaskan Spruce Forests**

The state of Alaska has experienced historically unprecedented fires in the last decade, including the five largest fires in the United States. More than 2.5 million hectares burned in the interior during 2004. During the 1990s, massive outbreaks of the spruce bark beetle (*Dendroctonus rufipennis*) occurred on and near the Kenai Peninsula (including the Chugach NF) in southern Alaska (Berg *et al.*, 2006). Although periodic outbreaks have occurred throughout the historical record, these most recent ones may be unprecedented in extent and percentage mortality (over 90% in many places; Ross *et al.*, 2001; Berg *et al.*, 2006). Both these phenomena are associated with warmer temperatures in recent decades (Duffy *et al.*, 2005; Berg *et al.*, 2006; Werner *et al.*, 2006). Although fire-season length in interior Alaska is associated with the timing of onset of late-summer rains, the principal driver of annual area burned is early summer temperature (Duffy *et al.*, 2005). In the interior of Alaska, white spruce (*Picea glauca*) and black spruce (*P. mariana*) are more flammable than their sympatric deciduous species (chiefly paper birch, *Betula papyrifera*). Similarly, conifers are the target of bark beetles, so in southern Alaska they will be disadvantaged compared with deciduous species. Fig. 3.11 shows the stress complex for Alaska forest ecosystems, suggesting a significant transition to deciduous life forms via more frequent and extensive disturbance associated with climate variability and change. This transition would be unlikely without changes in disturbance regimes, even under climate change, because both empirical and modeling studies suggest that warmer temperatures alone will not favor a life-form transition (Johnstone *et al.*, 2004; Bachelet *et al.*, 2005; Boucher and Mead, 2006).

**Figure 3.11.** Stress complex in the interior and coastal forests of Alaska. From McKenzie, Peterson, and Littell (forthcoming).

### **3.3.3 Management Approaches and Methods Currently in Use to Manage Stressors**

Management approaches addressing the current stressors are based on guidance from USFS manuals and handbooks, developed through planning processes that may occur after the disturbance (such as ice storms or wind events), and developed through regional scientific assessment and national planning efforts. For example, approaches for invasive species management are outlined in the National Strategy and Implementation Plan for Invasive Species Management; approaches for altered fire regimes are outlined in the National Fire Plan. Unmanaged recreation, particularly the use off-highway-vehicles, is being addressed through the new travel management plan. Management of native insects and pathogens that become problematic is the responsibility of the Forest Health Protection Program, working in cooperation with NFs. When extreme climate- or weather-related events occur, such as large wind blowdown events (see Box 3.3), management plans are developed in response to the stressor (such as after the blowdown event on the Superior National Forest).<sup>17</sup> Current USFS management strategies emphasize mitigation of environmental impacts from activities such as timber harvest and grazing through environmental analyses and the selection of the best management practices. Silvicultural practices are used to manipulate and modify forest stands for wildlife habitat,

<sup>17</sup> **USDA Forest Service**, 5-12-2006: Superior National Forests: lowdown on the blowdown. USDA Forest Service, [http://www.fs.fed.us/r9/forests/superior/storm\\_recovery/](http://www.fs.fed.us/r9/forests/superior/storm_recovery/), accessed on 5-7-2007.

1 recreation, watershed management, and for fuels reductions, as well as for commercial tree  
2 harvests. Management approaches across the NFS are influenced by the local climate, physical  
3 environment (soils), plant species, ecosystem dynamics, and the landscape context (*e.g.*, WUI,  
4 proximity to large metropolitan areas for recreational use).

5  
6 Adaptive management can be defined as a systematic and iterative approach for improving  
7 resource management by emphasizing learning from management outcomes (Bormann, Haynes,  
8 and Martin, 2007). An adaptive management approach was implemented through the Northwest  
9 Forest Plan to federal lands in the Pacific Northwest (Bormann, Haynes, and Martin, 2007). The  
10 Plan directed managers to experiment, monitor, and interpret as activities were applied both  
11 inside and outside adaptive management areas—and to do this as a basis for changing the Plan in  
12 the future. In that application, managers identified adaptive management areas; developed  
13 organizational strategies to apply the adaptive management process across the entire plan area  
14 (10 million acres); established a major regional monitoring program; and undertook a formal  
15 interpretive step that gathered what was learned and translated new understanding for the use of  
16 decision makers (Haynes *et al.*, 2006). The Sierra Nevada Forest Plan Amendment (see Case  
17 Study Summary 3.1) contained a Sierra-wide adaptive management and monitoring strategy.  
18 This strategy is being implemented as a pilot project on two NFs in California. This seven-year  
19 pilot project, undertaken via a Memorandum of Understanding between the USFS, the U.S. Fish  
20 and Wildlife Service, and the University of California, applies scientifically rigorous design,  
21 treatment, and analysis approaches to fire and forest health, watershed health, and wildlife.  
22 Several watersheds of Tahoe NF are involved in each of the three issue areas of the adaptive  
23 management project.

24  
25 Lessening the damages caused by native insects and pathogens is the goal of the USFS Forest  
26 Health Protection (FHP) program. This program includes efforts to control the native species of  
27 southern pine beetle and western bark beetles. FHP funds southern pine beetle suppression,  
28 prevention, and restoration projects on state lands, private lands, and NFs in the South. FHP's  
29 forest health monitoring program determines the status, changes, and trends in indicators of  
30 forest condition annually. The program uses data from ground plots and surveys, aerial surveys,  
31 and other biotic and abiotic data sources, and develops analytical approaches to address forest  
32 health issues.

33  
34 Reducing, minimizing, or eliminating the potential for introduction, establishment, spread and  
35 impact of invasive species across all landscapes and ownerships is the goal of the USFS National  
36 Strategy and Implementation Plan for Invasive Species Management (USDA Forest Service,  
37 2004). The Plan encompasses four program elements: (1) prevention, (2) early detection and  
38 rapid response (EDRR), (3) control and management, and (4) rehabilitation and restoration.  
39 Activities in the Prevention element include regularly sanitizing maintenance equipment;  
40 requiring weed-free certified seed for restoration, and use of certified weed-free hay; training to  
41 identify invasive species; cooperating with other institutions and organizations to prevent the  
42 introduction of new forest pests from other countries; and providing technical assistance and  
43 funding for public education and prevention measures for invasive species on all lands,  
44 regardless of ownership. Activities in the EDRR program include the annual cooperative survey  
45 of federal, tribal, and private forestland for damage caused by forest insects and pathogens, and  
46 the establishment of the EDRR system for invasive insects in 10 ports and surrounding urban

1 forests. Control and Management activities include treating invasive plants each year on federal,  
 2 state, and private forested lands, and collaborating with biological control specialists to produce  
 3 a guide to biological control of invasive plants in the eastern United States. Rehabilitation and  
 4 Restoration activities highlight the importance of partnerships in such work as developing  
 5 resistant planting stock for five-needle pine restoration efforts following white pine blister rust  
 6 mortality, and coordinating at the national and regional levels to address the need for and supply  
 7 of native plant materials (for example, seeds and seedlings) for restoration.

8  
 9 Reducing hazardous fuels and enhancing the restoration and post-fire recovery of fire-adapted  
 10 ecosystems are two goals in the National Fire Plan. The two other goals focus on improving fire  
 11 prevention and suppression, and promoting community assistance. The updated implementation  
 12 plan (Western Governors' Association, 2006) emphasizes a landscape-level vision for restoration  
 13 of fire-adapted ecosystems, the importance of fire as a management tool, and the need to  
 14 continue to improve collaboration among governments and stakeholders at the local, state,  
 15 regional, and national levels. Land managers reduce hazardous fuels through the use of  
 16 prescribed fire, mechanical thinning, herbicides, grazing, or combinations of these and other  
 17 methods. Treatments are increasingly being focused on the expanding WUI areas. Where fire is a  
 18 major component of the ecosystem, wildland fire use—the management of naturally ignited  
 19 fires—is used to achieve resource benefits. The appropriate removal and use of woody biomass,  
 20 as described in the USFS Woody Biomass Strategy, has the potential to contribute to a number  
 21 of the USFS's strategic goals while providing a market-based means to reduce costs.

22  
 23 In response to the expanded use of off-highway vehicles, the Forest Service's new travel  
 24 management rule provides the framework for each national forest and grassland to designate a  
 25 sustainable system of roads, trails, and areas open to motor vehicle use.<sup>18</sup> The rule aims to secure  
 26 a wide range of recreational opportunities while ensuring the best possible care of the land.  
 27 Designation includes class of vehicle and, if appropriate, time of year for motor vehicle use.  
 28 Designation decisions are made locally, with public input and in coordination with state, local,  
 29 and tribal governments.

30  
 31 The Federal Land Manager (broadly, the federal agency charged with protecting wilderness air  
 32 quality; *e.g.*, the USFS or the National Park Service) has a responsibility to protect the Air  
 33 Quality Related Values (AQRV) of Class I wilderness areas identified in and mandated by the  
 34 Clean Air Act. Air resources managers develop monitoring plans for AQRV, such as pH and  
 35 acid neutralizing capacity in high-elevation lakes. The Federal Land Manager must advise the air  
 36 quality permitting agency if a new source of pollution, such as from an energy or industrial  
 37 development, will cause an adverse impact to any AQRV.

### 38 **3.3.4 Sensitivity of Management Goals to Climate Change**

39 All USFS national goals (Box 3.1) are sensitive to climate change. In general, the direction and  
 40 magnitude of the effect of climate change on each management goal depends on the temporal  
 41 and spatial nature of the climate change features, their impact on the ecosystem, and the current  
 42 status and degree of human alteration of the ecosystem (*i.e.*, whether the ecosystem has lost key

---

<sup>18</sup> 36 CFR Parts 212, 251, 261, and 295 Travel Management; Designated Routes and Areas for Motor Vehicle Use; Final Rule, November 9, 2005.

1 components such as late-seral forests; free-flowing streams; or keystone species such as beaver,  
 2 large predators, and native pollinators). The sensitivity of the management goals to climate  
 3 change also will depend on how climate change interacts with the major stressors in each  
 4 ecoregion and national forest. And finally, the sensitivity of the management goals to climate  
 5 change will depend on the assumptions about climate that the management activities currently  
 6 make. These assumptions range from the relationship between natural regeneration and climate  
 7 to seasonal distributions of rainfall and stream flow and management tied to these distributions.

#### 8 **3.3.4.1 Goal 1: Restore, Sustain, and Enhance the Nation's Forests and Grasslands**

9 The identified outcome for this goal is forests and grasslands with the capacity to maintain their  
 10 health, productivity, diversity, and resistance to unnaturally severe disturbances (USDA Forest  
 11 Service, 2007b). Ecosystem productivity and diversity are strongly influenced by climate.  
 12 Changes in climatic variables, as well as the effects of interactions of climate change with other  
 13 stressors (Noss, 2001; Thomas *et al.*, 2004; Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005; Malcolm  
 14 *et al.*, 2006), may affect all attributes and components of biodiversity (*sensu* Noss, 1990).  
 15 Numerous effects of climate change on biodiversity components (*e.g.*, ecosystems, populations,  
 16 and genes) and attributes (*i.e.*, structure, composition, and function of these components) have  
 17 already been documented (reviewed in Parmesan, 2006). Natural disturbances such as fire  
 18 regimes are tightly linked to key climate variables (*i.e.*, temperature, precipitation, and wind)  
 19 (Agee, 1996; Pyne, Andrews, and Laven, 1996; McKenzie *et al.*, 2004). As a result, changes in  
 20 weather and climate are quickly reflected in altered fire frequency and severity (Flannigan,  
 21 Stocks, and Wotton, 2000; Dale *et al.*, 2001). Invasive species are currently contributing to a  
 22 homogenization of the earth's biota (McKinney and Lockwood, 1999; Mooney and Hobbs, 2000;  
 23 Rahel, 2000; Olden, 2006), increasing extinction risks for native species (Wilcove and Chen,  
 24 1998; Mooney and Cleland, 2001; Novacek and Cleland, 2001; Sax and Gaines, 2003), and  
 25 harming the economy and human health (Pimentel *et al.*, 2000). Species that can shift ranges  
 26 quickly and tolerate a wide range of environments, traits common to many invasive species, will  
 27 benefit under a rapidly changing climate (Dukes and Mooney, 1999). Thus, this goal is sensitive  
 28 to climate change.

29  
 30 Specific objectives related to this goal include reducing the risk to communities and natural  
 31 resources from uncharacteristically severe wildfires; reducing adverse impacts from invasive  
 32 non-native and native species, pests, and diseases; and restoring and maintaining healthy  
 33 watersheds and diverse habitats.

#### 34 35 **Climate change and wildfire management**

36 A continual reassessment of climate and land management assumptions may be necessary for  
 37 effective wildfire management under future climate change. Future climate scenarios suggest a  
 38 continued increase in fire danger across the United States (Flannigan, Stocks, and Wotton, 2000;  
 39 Bachelet *et al.*, 2001; Brown, Hall, and Westerling, 2004; McKenzie *et al.*, 2004; Running,  
 40 2006) through increasing fire season length, potential size of fires, and areas vulnerable to fire, as  
 41 well as by altering vegetation, which in turn will influence fuel loadings and consequently fire  
 42 behavior. Future climate change may offer opportunities to conduct prescribed fire outside of  
 43 traditional burn seasons, with increased accessibility in some areas in the winter (see Case Study  
 44 Summary 3.1).

45

1 Since the mid-1980s, western forests have sustained more large wildfires, of longer duration,  
2 within a context of longer fire seasons, with 60% of the increase occurring at mid-elevations of  
3 the Northern Rocky Mountains (Westerling *et al.*, 2006). Land use influences do not appear to  
4 have altered fire regimes in high-elevation forests with long fire return intervals (Schoennagel,  
5 Veblen, and Romme, 2004). However, suppression of fires has led to the conversion of some  
6 lodgepole pine forests to fir and spruce. Some of these stand structures have changed  
7 significantly, which may increase their susceptibility to insect infestations (Keane *et al.*, 2002).  
8 Wildfire risk has increased in some ponderosa pine and mixed conifer forests (Schoennagel,  
9 Veblen, and Romme, 2004; Westerling *et al.*, 2006), where the exclusion of more frequent fires  
10 has led to denser stands and higher fuel loading. Future climate projections for western North  
11 America project June to August temperature increases of 2–5°C by 2040 to 2069, and  
12 precipitation decreases of up to 15% over that time period (Running, 2006). The potential for  
13 increased fire activity in high-elevation forests could be exacerbated by the increased fuel loads  
14 expected to result from enhanced winter survival of mountain pine beetles and similar pest  
15 species (Guarin and Taylor, 2005; Millar, Westfall, and Delany, forthcoming). Fires that occur in  
16 low- and mid-elevation forest types have potential for increasing fire severity (Keane *et al.*,  
17 2002) as future burning conditions become more extreme.

18  
19 Increases in the area burned or biomass burned under future climate scenarios are seen in a  
20 number of studies across the United States. Using historical data, warmer summer temperatures  
21 were shown to be significant in western state-level statistical models of area burned (McKenzie  
22 *et al.*, 2004). Using the IPCC B2 climate scenario and the Parallel Climate Model, wildfire  
23 activity was projected to increase from 1.5–4 times historical levels for all western states (except  
24 California and Nevada) by the 2070–2100 period. The highest increases were projected for Utah  
25 and New Mexico. The analysis of 19 climate models and their scenarios used in the Fourth IPCC  
26 Assessment Report (Seager *et al.*, 2007) show a consistency in the projections for increased  
27 drought in the Southwest, unlike any seen in the instrumental record. In Alaska, warmer and  
28 longer growing seasons and associated vegetation shifts under two future climate scenarios  
29 indicated an increase in the area of forests burned by a factor of two or three (Bachelet *et al.*,  
30 2005).

31  
32 The combination of extended dry periods resulting from fewer, stronger rainfall events with  
33 warmer temperatures could render northeastern forests more susceptible to fire than they have  
34 been for the past 100 years of fire suppression (Scholze *et al.*, 2006). Similarly, drought may  
35 become an increasingly important stressor in eastern forests, which in turn may increase the risk  
36 of fire in areas that have experienced low frequency fire regimes during the past century or more  
37 (Lafon, Hoss, and Grissino-Mayer, 2005).

38  
39 Some climate scenarios project less and others more precipitation for the southern United States  
40 (Bachelet *et al.*, 2001). Even under the wetter scenarios, however, the South is projected to  
41 experience an increase in temperature-induced drought and an increase in fires (Lenihan *et al.*,  
42 forthcoming). On average, biomass consumed by fire is expected to increase by a factor of two  
43 or three (Bachelet *et al.*, 2001; Bachelet *et al.*, forthcoming).

#### 44 **Climate Change and Invasive and Native Species Management**

45 Invasive species are already a problem in many areas of the United States (Stein *et al.*, 1996;  
46 Pimentel *et al.*, 2000; Rahel, 2000; Von Holle and Simberloff, 2005). Climate change is expected  
47

1 to compound this problem, due to its direct influence on native species' distributions and the  
2 effects of its interactions with other stressors (Chornesky *et al.*, 2005). A continual reassessment  
3 of management strategies for invasive species may be necessary under a changing climate.  
4

5 In general, the impacts of invasive species with an expanded range are difficult to predict, in part  
6 because the interactions among changing climate, elevated CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations, and altered  
7 nutrient dynamics are themselves still being elucidated (Simberloff, 2000). In some cases,  
8 however, the likely impacts are better understood. For example, future warming may accelerate  
9 the northern expansion of European earthworms, which have already substantially altered the  
10 structure, composition, and competitive relationships in North American temperate and boreal  
11 forests (Frelich *et al.*, 2006). In arid and semi-arid regions of the United States, increases in  
12 annual precipitation are expected to favor non-native invasive species at the expense of native  
13 vegetation on California serpentine soils (Hobbs and Mooney, 1991) and in Colorado steppe  
14 communities (Milchunas and Lauenroth, 1995). Understanding the potential to prevent and  
15 control invasives will require research on invasive species' population and community dynamics  
16 interacting with a changing ecosystem dynamic.  
17

18 Increasing concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere may also create a competitive advantage to  
19 some invasive species (Dukes, 2000; Smith *et al.*, 2000; Ziska, 2003; Weltzin, Belote, and  
20 Sanders, 2003). These positive responses may require a re-evaluation of current management  
21 practices. Positive responses to elevated CO<sub>2</sub> have been reported for red brome, an introduced  
22 non-native annual grass in the Southwest (Smith *et al.*, 2000). Increasing presence of this exotic  
23 grass, along with its potential to produce fire fuel, suggest future vegetation shifts and increased  
24 fire frequency (Smith *et al.*, 2000) where vegetation has not evolved under frequent fire. The  
25 positive response to current (from pre-industrial) levels of atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> by six invasive  
26 weeds—Canada thistle (*Cirsium arvense* (L.) Scop.), field bindweed (*Convolvulus arvensis* L.),  
27 leafy spurge (*Euphorbia esula* L.), perennial sowthistle (*Sonchus* L.), spotted knapweed  
28 (*Centaurea stoebe* L.), and yellow star-thistle (*Centaurea solstitialis* L.)—suggests that 20<sup>th</sup>  
29 century increases in atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> may have been a factor in the expansion of these invasives  
30 (Ziska, 2003). Because increasing CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations allow invasive species to allocate  
31 additional carbon to root biomass, efforts to control invasive species with some currently used  
32 herbicides may be less effective under climate change (Ziska, Faulkner, and Lydon, 2004).  
33

34 Further, the combination of elevated CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations and warmer temperatures is expected to  
35 exacerbate the current invasive species problem in the currently cooler parts of the United States  
36 (Sasek and Strain, 1990; Simberloff, 2000; Weltzin, Belote, and Sanders, 2003). The northward  
37 expansion of the range of invasive species currently restricted by minimum temperatures (*e.g.*,  
38 kudzu and Japanese honeysuckle) is a particular concern (Sasek and Strain, 1990; Simberloff,  
39 2000; Weltzin, Belote, and Sanders, 2003). Invasive species with a C4 photosynthetic pathway  
40 (*e.g.*, itchgrass, *Rottboellia cochinchinensis*) are particularly likely to invade more northerly  
41 regions as frost hardiness zones shift northward (Dukes and Mooney, 1999). Although C3  
42 species (*e.g.*, lamb's quarters, *Chenopodium album*) are likely to grow faster under elevated CO<sub>2</sub>  
43 concentrations (Bazzaz, 1990; Drake, Gonzalez-Meler, and Long, 1997; Nowak, Ellsworth, and  
44 Smith, 2004; Ainsworth and Long, 2005; Erickson *et al.*, 2007), C4 species seem to respond  
45 better to warmer temperatures (Alberto *et al.*, 1996; Weltzin, Belote, and Sanders, 2003),



1 probably because the optimum temperature for photosynthesis is higher in C4 species (Dukes  
2 and Mooney, 1999).

3  
4 Climate change will likely facilitate the movement of some native species into the habitats of  
5 others, and thus create novel species assemblages, potentially affecting current goods and  
6 services. Some of the dispersing native species will likely become problematic invaders that  
7 place many threatened and endangered species at greater risk of local extinction due to enhanced  
8 competition, herbivory, predation, and parasitism (Neilson *et al.*, 2005a; 2005b). For example, in  
9 the Pacific Northwest, barred owls (*Strix varia*), which are rapidly migrating generalists from  
10 eastern forests of the United States, have invaded the spotted owl's range in the Pacific  
11 Northwest and are now competing with the northern spotted owl (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) for  
12 nest sites (Kelly, Forsman, and Anthony, 2003; Noon and Blakesley, 2006; Gutierrez *et al.*,  
13 2007). An increase of 3°C in minimum temperature could extend the southern pine beetle's  
14 northern distribution limit by 170 km, with insect outbreaks spreading into the mid-Atlantic  
15 states (Williams and Liebhold, 2002). Novel species assemblages may require a re-examination  
16 of management approaches for native species now acting as invasives; for threatened,  
17 endangered and rare species; and a re-evaluation of what ecosystem services can be managed  
18 within each NF.

#### 19 20 **Climate Change and Watershed Management**

21 The hydrological regimes of NFs are closely linked to climate, as well as to the many other  
22 variables that climate change may affect. Changes in precipitation patterns, including declining  
23 snowpack, earlier snowmelt, more precipitation falling as rain vs. snow (Mote *et al.*, 2005),  
24 advances in streamflow timing (Stewart, Cayan, and Dettinger, 2004; Barnett, Adam, and  
25 Lettenmaier, 2005; Milly, Dunne, and Vecchia, 2005), and the increasing frequency and intensity  
26 of extreme precipitation events (Karl and Knight, 1998; Nearing, 2001; Groisman *et al.*, 2005)  
27 have affected the hydrology, and hence condition of watersheds and ecosystems throughout the  
28 United States (Dettinger *et al.*, 2004; Hayhoe *et al.*, 2004). Increases in flooding may occur as a  
29 result of the increased storm intensity projected by future climate models (IPCC, 2007). Changes  
30 in the distribution, form, and intensity of precipitation will make it more challenging to achieve  
31 the goal of improving watershed conditions.

32  
33 Water shortages in some areas are projected, due to increasing temperatures and changing  
34 precipitation patterns, as well as to shifting demography and increased water demand (Arnell,  
35 1999; Whiles and Garvey, 2004). National forest ecosystems in more arid parts of the country  
36 are expected to be particularly affected by projected climatic changes (Hayhoe *et al.*, 2004;  
37 Seager *et al.*, 2007). However, even in wetter regions (*e.g.*, the southeastern United States), hot  
38 temperatures and high evapotranspiration rates cause only 50% of annual precipitation to be  
39 available for streamflow (Sun *et al.*, 2005). Thus, future scenarios of climate and land-use  
40 change indicate that the water yield for this region will become increasingly variable.<sup>19</sup> In the  
41 Northeast, a temperature increase of 3°C was projected to decrease runoff by 11–13% annually,  
42 and to a greater extent during the summer months when flow is typically lowest (Huntington,  
43 2003). Gains in water use efficiency from elevated CO<sub>2</sub> may be negated or overwhelmed by

---

<sup>19</sup> Sun, G., S.G. McNulty, E. Cohen, J.M. Myers, and D. Wear, 2005: Modeling the impacts of climate change, landuse change, and human population dynamics on water availability and demands in the Southeastern US. Paper number 052219. Proceedings of the 2005 ASAE Annual Meeting, St. Joseph, MI.

1 changes in the hydrological variables described above, leading to increased water stress for  
2 vegetation in NFs (Baron *et al.*, 2000; but see Huntington, 2003).

#### 3 **Climate Change and Biodiversity Management**

4 Climate change affects biodiversity directly by altering the physical conditions to which many  
5 species are adapted. Although species with large geographic ranges have a wide range of  
6 physiological tolerance, species that are rare, threatened, endangered, narrowly distributed, and  
7 endemic, as well as those with limited dispersal ability, will be particularly at risk under climate  
8 change (Pounds *et al.*, 2006) because they may not be able to adapt *in situ* or migrate rapidly  
9 enough to keep pace with changes in temperature (Hansen *et al.*, 2001; Wilmking *et al.*, 2004;  
10 Neilson *et al.*, 2005b). Changes in precipitation patterns may disrupt animal movements and  
11 influence recruitment and mortality rates (Inouye *et al.*, 2000). The projected changes in fish  
12 habitat associated with increases in temperature and changes in hydrology (Preston, 2006) would  
13 cause shifts in the distributions of fish and other aquatic species (Kling *et al.*, 2003). Projected  
14 declines in suitable bird habitat of 62–89% would increase the extinction risk for Hawaiian  
15 honeycreepers (Benning *et al.*, 2002). Similar projected losses of suitable habitat in U.S. forests  
16 would decrease Neotropical migratory bird species richness by 30–57% (Price and Root, 2005).  
17 Interactions among species may also amplify or reverse the direct impacts of climate change on  
18 biodiversity (Suttle, Thompsen, and Power, 2007).

19  
20  
21 Tree species richness is projected to increase in the eastern United States as temperatures warm,  
22 but with dramatic changes in forest composition (Iverson and Prasad, 2001). Projections indicate  
23 that spruce-fir forests in New England could be extirpated and maple-beech-birch forests greatly  
24 reduced in area, whereas oak-hickory and oak-pine forest types would increase in area (Bachelet  
25 *et al.*, 2001; Iverson and Prasad, 2001). Projected changes in temperature and precipitation  
26 suggest that southern ecosystems may shift dramatically. Depiction of the northern shift of the jet  
27 stream and the consequent drying of the Southeast (Fu *et al.*, 2006) varies among future climate  
28 scenarios, with some showing significant drying while others show increased precipitation  
29 (Bachelet *et al.*, 2001). However, even under many of the somewhat wetter future scenarios,  
30 closed-canopy forests the Southeast may revert, or in some areas, be converted to savanna,  
31 woodland, or grassland under temperature-induced drought stress and a significant increase in  
32 fire disturbance (Bachelet *et al.*, 2001; Scholze *et al.*, 2006).

33  
34 Ecosystems at high latitudes and elevations (including many coniferous forests), as well as  
35 savannas, ecosystems with Mediterranean (*e.g.*, California) climates, and other water-limited  
36 ecosystems, are expected to be particularly vulnerable to climate change (Thomas *et al.*, 2004;  
37 Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005; Malcolm *et al.*, 2006). Temperature-induced droughts  
38 in these ecosystems are expected to contribute to forest diebacks (Bugmann, Zierl, and  
39 Schumacher, 2005; Millar, Westfall, and Delany, forthcoming). Alpine ecosystems are also  
40 projected to decrease in area as temperatures increase (Bachelet *et al.*, 2001). Specifically, as  
41 treelines move upward in elevation, many species could be locally extirpated as they get  
42 “pushed” off the top of the mountains (Bachelet *et al.*, 2001). Also, given the strong species-area  
43 relationship that has been shown for the “island” habitats on the tops of western mountains,  
44 species diversity could be significantly reduced as these habitats become smaller or even  
45 disappear (McDonald and Brown, 1992).

46

1 Simulations of future vegetation distribution in the Interior West show a significant increase in  
2 woody vegetation as a result of enhanced water-use efficiency from elevated CO<sub>2</sub>, moderate  
3 increases in precipitation, and a strengthening of the Arizona Monsoon (Neilson *et al.*, 2005a),  
4 with the greatest expansion of woody vegetation projected in the northern parts of the interior  
5 West (Lenihan *et al.*, forthcoming). The drier interior vegetation shows a large increase in  
6 savanna/woodland types, suggesting possibly juniper and yellow pine species range expansions.  
7 However, this region is also projected to be very susceptible to fire and drought-induced dieback,  
8 mediated by insect outbreaks (Neilson *et al.*, 2005a). Such outbreaks have already altered the  
9 species composition of much of this region (Breshears *et al.*, 2005).

10  
11 A key predicted effect of climate change is the expansion of native species' ranges into  
12 biogeographic areas in which they previously could not survive (Simberloff, 2000; Dale *et al.*,  
13 2001). This prediction is supported by the observed northward shift in the ranges of several  
14 species, both native and introduced, due to the reduction of cold temperature restrictions  
15 (Parmesan, 2006). In general, climate change would facilitate the movement of some species into  
16 the habitats of others, which would create novel species assemblages, especially during post-  
17 disturbance succession. An entire flora of frost-sensitive species from the Southwest may invade  
18 ecosystems from which they have been hitherto restricted, and in the process displace many  
19 extant native species over the course of decades to centuries (Neilson *et al.*, 2005b) as winter  
20 temperatures warm (Kim *et al.*, 2002; Coquard *et al.*, 2004) and hard frosts occur less frequently  
21 in the interior West (Meehl, Tebaldi, and Nychka, 2004; Tebaldi *et al.*, 2006). Similar migrations  
22 of frost-sensitive flora and fauna occurred during the middle-Holocene thermal maximum, which  
23 was comparable to the minimum projected temperature increases for the 21st century (Neilson  
24 and Wullstein, 1983).

25  
26 Similarly increases in warm temperate/subtropical mixed forest are projected in the coastal  
27 mountains of both Oregon and Washington, with an increase in broadleaved species such as  
28 various oak species, tanoak, and madrone under many scenarios (Bachelet *et al.*, 2001; Lenihan  
29 *et al.*, forthcoming). However, slow migratory rates of southerly (California) species would  
30 likely limit their presence in Oregon through the 21st century (Neilson *et al.*, 2005b).

31  
32 These potential shifts in species may or may not enhance the biodiversity of the areas into which  
33 they migrate. This shift will potentially confound management goals based on the uniqueness of  
34 species for which there are no longer habitats.

#### 35 **3.3.4.2 Goal 2: Provide and Sustain Benefits to the American People**

36 The outcome for this goal is forests and grassland with sufficient long-term multiple  
37 socioeconomic benefits to meet the needs of society. Specific objectives are focused on  
38 providing a reliable supply of forest products and rangeland, with productivity that is consistent  
39 with achieving desired conditions on NFS lands and helps support local communities, meets  
40 energy resource needs, and promotes market-based conservation and stewardship of ecosystem  
41 services.

42  
43 Co-benefits of joint carbon sequestration and biofuel production, along with other potential  
44 synergies, are certainly possible via forest management (Birdsey, Alig, and Adams, 2000;  
45 Richards, Sampson, and Brown, 2006), and would enable contribution to both the country's

1 energy needs and its carbon sequestration and greenhouse gas mitigation goals. Forest  
 2 management practices designed to achieve goals of removing and storing CO<sub>2</sub> are diverse, and  
 3 the forestry sector has the potential for large contributions on the global to regional scales  
 4 (Malhi, Meir, and Brown, 2002; Krankina and Harmon, 2006). Along with preventing  
 5 deforestation, key activities include afforestation, reforestation, forest management, and post-  
 6 harvest wood-product development (Harmon and Marks, 2002; Von Hagen and Burnett, 2006).  
 7 Reducing deforestation (Walker and Kasting, 1992) and promoting afforestation provide  
 8 important terrestrial sequestration opportunities (Nilsson and Schopfhauser, 1995),<sup>20</sup> as do many  
 9 forest plantation and forest ecosystem management practices (*e.g.*, Briceno-Elizondo *et al.*,  
 10 2006). Many suggested approaches duplicate long-recognized best forest management practices,  
 11 where goals are to maintain healthy, vigorous growing stock, and keep sites as fully occupied as  
 12 possible while still maintaining resistance to uncharacteristically severe fire, insects, and disease  
 13 (Gottschalk, 1995). Projects planned to delay return of CO<sub>2</sub> to the atmosphere (*e.g.*, by  
 14 lengthening rotations; Richards, Sampson, and Brown, 2006), both *in situ* (in the forest or  
 15 plantation) and post-harvest, are most successful.

16  
 17 Climate change is expected to alter forest and rangeland productivity (Joyce and Nungesser,  
 18 2000; Aber *et al.*, 2001; Hanson *et al.*, 2005; Norby, Joyce, and Wullschleger, 2005; Scholze *et*  
 19 *al.*, 2006). This alteration in forest productivity, in turn, will influence biomass available for  
 20 wood products or for energy (Richards, Sampson, and Brown, 2006), whether as a direct energy  
 21 source or for conversion to a biofuel. The interactions of climate change (*e.g.*, warming  
 22 temperatures, droughts) and other stressors—including altered fire regimes, insects, invasive  
 23 species, and severe storms—may affect the productivity of forests and rangelands. This alteration  
 24 in forest productivity in turn would affect the volume of material that could be harvested for  
 25 wood products or for energy, or the rate at which a forest would sequester carbon on site. The  
 26 interactions of climate change with other stressors such as insects (Volney and Fleming, 2000;  
 27 Logan, Regniere, and Powell, 2003), disease (Pounds *et al.*, 2006), and fire (Flannigan, Stocks,  
 28 and Wotton, 2000; Whitlock, Shafer, and Marlon, 2003) will challenge the management of  
 29 ecosystem services and biodiversity conservation in NF ecosystems. Indeed, Flannigan, Stocks,  
 30 and Wotton (2000) noted that “the change in fire regime has the potential to overshadow the  
 31 direct effects of climate change on species distribution and migration.” Thus, this goal is  
 32 sensitive to a changing climate.

### 33 34 **Climate Change and Ecosystem Services**

35 The distinctive structure and composition of individual NFs are key characteristics on which  
 36 forest and rangeland products and ecosystem services depend, and that national forest managers  
 37 seek to sustain using current management approaches. For example, efforts to achieve a  
 38 particular desired forest structure, composition, and function have been based on an  
 39 understanding of ecosystem dynamics as captured in historical references or baselines (*i.e.*,  
 40 observed range of variation), and the now outdated theory that communities and ecosystems are  
 41 at equilibrium with their environment (Millar and Woolfenden, 1999). Under a changing climate

---

<sup>20</sup> See also **Kadyszewski, J.**, S. Brown, N. Martin, and A. Dushku, 2005: Opportunities for terrestrial carbon sequestration in the west. Winrock International. Presented at the Second Annual Climate Change Research Conference, From Climate to Economics and Back: Mitigation and Adaptation Options for California and the Western United States, 15, September 2005. Accessed at [http://www.climatechange.ca.gov/events/2005\\_conference/presentations/2005-09-15/2005-09-15\\_KADYSZEWSKI.PDF](http://www.climatechange.ca.gov/events/2005_conference/presentations/2005-09-15/2005-09-15_KADYSZEWSKI.PDF).

1 (increased temperatures; changes in rainfall intensity; and greater occurrence of extreme events,  
 2 such as drought, flooding, etc.), such an approach may no longer be sensible. Ecosystem  
 3 composition, structure, and function will change as species respond to these changes in climate.  
 4 Thus, as climate change interacts with other stressors to alter NF ecosystems, it will be important  
 5 to focus as much on maintaining and enhancing ecosystem processes as on achieving a particular  
 6 composition. For these reasons, it will be increasingly important for the USFS to consider  
 7 evaluating current management practices, their underlying climatic and ecological assumptions,  
 8 and to consider managing ecosystems for change (discussed further in Sections 3.4–3.5).

9  
 10 Although forests are projected to be more productive under elevated CO<sub>2</sub> (Joyce and Birdsey,  
 11 2000; Hanson *et al.*, 2005; Norby, Joyce, and Wullschlegel, 2005), productivity increases are  
 12 expected to peak by 2030. Declines thereafter are likely to be associated with temperature  
 13 increases, changes in precipitation, ozone effects, and other climate change stressors (Scholze *et*  
 14 *al.*, 2006; Sitch *et al.*, 2007). Productivity increases may be offset especially where water and/or  
 15 nutrients are limiting and increases in summer temperature further increase water stress (Angert  
 16 *et al.*, 2005; Boisvenue and Running, 2006), and where ozone exposure reduces the capacity of  
 17 forests to increase their productivity in response to elevated CO<sub>2</sub> (Karnosky, Zak, and Pregitzer,  
 18 2003; Hanson *et al.*, 2005; Karnosky *et al.*, 2005; King *et al.*, 2005). In cooler regions where  
 19 water will not be a limiting resource, and where other stressors do not offset potential  
 20 productivity increases, opportunities may increase for the production of biofuels and biomass  
 21 energy. The feasibility of taking advantage of these opportunities may hinge on whether  
 22 economic, political, and logistical barriers can be overcome (Richards, Sampson, and Brown,  
 23 2006). If, as projected, climate change enhances woody expansion and productivity for the near  
 24 term in the intermountain West (Bachelet *et al.*, 2003), then forests and woodlands in that region  
 25 could provide a source of fuel while mitigating the use of fossil fuels (Bachelet *et al.*, 2001).

#### 26 27 **Interactions of Climate Change with Other Stressors**

28 Insect and disease outbreaks may become more frequent as the climate changes, because warmer  
 29 temperatures may accelerate their life cycles (*e.g.*, Logan and Powell, 2001). As hardiness zones  
 30 shift north<sup>21</sup> and frost-free days and other climatic extremes increase (Tebaldi *et al.*, 2006), the  
 31 hard freezes that in the past slowed the spread of insect and disease outbreaks may become less  
 32 effective, especially if the natural enemies (*e.g.*, parasitoids) of insects are less tolerant of the  
 33 climate changes than are their hosts or prey (Hance *et al.*, 2007). In addition, previously confined  
 34 southern insects and pathogens may move northward as temperatures warm (see Box 3.5)  
 35 (Ungerer, Ayres, and Lombardero, 1999; Volney and Fleming, 2000; Logan, Regniere, and  
 36 Powell, 2003; Parmesan, 2006), especially in the absence of predatory controls. While the  
 37 expectation is for increased wildfire activity associated with increased fuel loads (*e.g.*, Fleming,  
 38 Candau, and McAlpine, 2002), in some ecosystems (*e.g.*, subalpine forests in Colorado), insect  
 39 outbreaks may decrease susceptibility to severe fires (*e.g.*, Kulakowski, Veblen, and Bebi, 2003).

40  
 41 Species, whether or not they are indigenous to the United States, may act invasively and increase  
 42 the stress on ecosystems and on other native species. The rapid advance of the mountain pine  
 43 beetle beyond its historic range (Logan and Powell, 2005) is a case in which a native species,

---

<sup>21</sup> **National Arbor Day Foundation**, 2006: Differences between 1990 USDA hardiness zones and 2006  
 arborday.org hardiness zones reflect warmer climate. Available at  
<http://www.arborday.org/treeinfo/zonelookup.cfm>.

1 indigenous to the American West, has begun to spread across large areas like an invasive species  
 2 (as reflected by faster dispersal rates and greater range extension) because longer and warmer  
 3 growing seasons allow it to more rapidly complete its lifecycle, and because warmer winters  
 4 allow winter survival (Logan and Powell, 2001; Carroll *et al.*, 2004; Millar, Westfall, and  
 5 Delany, forthcoming).  
 6

### 7 **3.3.4.3 Goal 3: Conserve Open Space**

8 The outcome for this goal is the maintenance of the environmental, social, and economic benefits  
 9 of the Nation’s forests and grasslands, protecting those forest and grasslands from conversion to  
 10 other uses, and helping private landowners and communities maintain and manage their land as  
 11 sustainable forests and grasslands. As described under Goals 1 and 2 above, the environmental  
 12 benefits of forests and grasslands are influenced strongly by climate and changes in climate.  
 13 Additionally, fragmentation and urbanization facilitate the spread of invasive species, and are  
 14 key drivers contributing to biotic homogenization in the United States in general (Olden, 2006)  
 15 Under a changing climate, landscape fragmentation may exacerbate or cause unexpected changes  
 16 in species and ecosystems (Iverson and Prasad, 2001; Price and Root, 2005). Thus this goal will  
 17 be sensitive to a changing climate.  
 18

#### 19 **Climate Change and Open Space**

20 The loss of open space and land-use changes that are already problematic may be worsened  
 21 under climate change, due to shifts in species’ behaviors and changed habitat requirements. The  
 22 loss of open space is of particular concern because it may impede species’ migration and  
 23 exacerbate edge effects (*e.g.*, windthrow, drought, and non-native invasive species) during  
 24 extreme climatic events, and possibly result in increased population extirpation (Ewers and  
 25 Didham, 2006). Fragmentation may result in the loss of larger management unit sizes, broad  
 26 habitat corridors, and continuity of habitat. In this regard, enhancing coordination among the  
 27 multiple agencies that manage adjacent lands to ensure habitat continuity will be essential  
 28 (Malcolm *et al.*, 2006). Land-use change and invasive species are expected to exacerbate the  
 29 effects of climate change, and hence make the goal of maintaining environmental benefits on  
 30 forests and grasslands more challenging to achieve.

### 31 **3.3.4.4 Goal 4: Sustain and Enhance Outdoor Recreation Opportunities**

32 The outcome identified for this goal is high-quality outdoor recreational opportunities on the  
 33 Nation’s forests and grassland available to the public. Specific objectives include improving the  
 34 quality and availability of outdoor recreation experiences, securing legal entry to NF lands and  
 35 water, and improving the management of off-highway vehicle use. National forests across the  
 36 United States are managed for a variety of outdoor recreational opportunities, capitalizing on the  
 37 natural resources and ecosystem services available within each NF (Cordell *et al.*, 1999). The  
 38 demands on NFs for recreation have diversified with population growth (local, regional, and  
 39 national), preferences for different types of recreation, and technological influences on recreation  
 40 (off-road motorized vehicles, mountain biking, snowboarding). Along with camping, hunting,  
 41 and fishing, recreational activities now include skiing (downhill, cross-country), snowboarding,  
 42 mountain biking, hiking, kayaking, rafting, and bird watching.  
 43

#### 44 **Climate Change and Recreation Management**

1 Because individual recreational opportunities are often a function of climate (cold-water fisheries  
2 or winter snow), climate change may affect both the opportunity to recreate and the quality of  
3 recreation (Irland *et al.*, 2001), curtailing some recreational opportunities and expanding others.

4  
5 Winter outdoor recreation—such as alpine and Nordic skiing, snowmobiling, skating, ice fishing,  
6 and other opportunities—may decrease and/or shift in location due to fewer cold days and  
7 reduced snowpack (National Assessment Synthesis Team, US Global Change Research Program,  
8 2001). The costs of providing these opportunities (*e.g.*, increased snowmaking) are likely to rise  
9 (Irland *et al.*, 2001) or may result in potential conflicts with other uses (*e.g.*, water) (Aspen  
10 Global Change Institute, 2006). Other winter recreational activities (*e.g.*, ice skating, ice fishing,  
11 and ice climbing) may also become more restricted (both geographically and seasonally) as  
12 winter temperatures warm (National Assessment Synthesis Team, US Global Change Research  
13 Program, 2001), with limited opportunities for management to sustain these opportunities.

14  
15 Altered streamflow patterns and warmer stream temperatures, observed trends that are projected  
16 to continue with future climate change (Regier and Meisner, 1990; Eaton and Scheller, 1996;  
17 Rahel, Keleher, and Anderson, 1996; Stewart, Cayan, and Dettinger, 2004; Barnett, Adam, and  
18 Lettenmaier, 2005; Milly, Dunne, and Vecchia, 2005), may change fishing opportunities from  
19 salmonids and other cold-water species to species that are less sensitive to warm temperatures  
20 (Keleher and Rahel, 1996; Melack *et al.*, 1997; Ebersole, Liss, and Frissell, 2001; Mohseni,  
21 Stefan, and Eaton, 2003) and altered streamflow (Marchetti and Moyle, 2001). One estimate  
22 indicates that cold-water fish habitat may decrease by 30% nationally and by 50% in the Rocky  
23 Mountains by 2100 (Preston, 2006). More precise estimates of the climate change impacts on  
24 fish populations will depend on the ability of modelers to consider other factors (*e.g.*, land use  
25 change, fire, invasive species, and disease) in addition to temperature and streamflow regimes  
26 (Clark *et al.*, 2001). The projected reductions in volume of free-flowing streams during summer  
27 months, due to advances in the timing of flow in these streams (Stewart, Cayan, and Dettinger,  
28 2004; Barnett, Adam, and Lettenmaier, 2005; Milly, Dunne, and Vecchia, 2005), may also  
29 restrict canoeing, rafting, and kayaking opportunities (Irland *et al.*, 2001).

30  
31 Climate change may also increase recreational opportunities, depending on the preferences of  
32 users, the specific climatic changes that occur, and the differential responses of individual  
33 species to those changes. Fewer cold days, for example, may encourage more hiking, biking, off-  
34 road vehicle use, photography, swimming, and other warm-weather activities. The different  
35 growth responses of closely related fish species to increases in temperature and streamflow  
36 (Guyette and Rabeni, 1995) may enhance opportunities for species favored by some anglers.

### 37 **Interactions of Climate Change with Other Stressors**

38  
39 An increase in the frequency, extent, and severity of disturbances such as fire and severe storms  
40 also may affect the quality of recreation experienced by visitors to NFs during and after  
41 disturbances. Recreational opportunities may be curtailed if forest managers decide (for public  
42 safety or resource conservation reasons) to reduce access during and in the wake of major  
43 disturbances such as fire, droughts, insect outbreaks, blowdowns, and floods, all of which are  
44 projected to increase in frequency and severity during the coming decades (IPCC, 2007). Unlike  
45 smoke from prescribed fires, which is subject to NAAQS (national ambient air quality

standards),<sup>22</sup> wildfire smoke is considered a temporary “natural” source by EPA and the departments of environmental quality in Montana, Idaho, and Wyoming, and is therefore not directly regulated. Within the Greater Yellowstone Ecosystem, prescribed fire smoke is managed to minimize smoke encroachment on sensitive areas (communities, Class 1 wilderness areas, high use recreation areas, scenic vistas) during sensitive periods.<sup>22</sup> After wildfire, the quality of the recreational experience has been shown to be affected by the need to travel through a historical fire area (Englin *et al.*, 1996) and by the past severity of fire (Vaux, Gardner, and Thomas, 1984). Groups experiencing different types of recreation (hiking versus mountain biking) react differently to wildfire, and reactions vary across geographic areas (Hesseln *et al.*, 2003). Changes in vegetation and other ecosystem components (*e.g.*, freshwater availability and quality) caused by droughts, insect and disease outbreaks (Rouault *et al.*, 2006), fires, and storms may alter the aesthetics, sense of place, and other cultural services that the public values.

The projected increases of pests and vector-borne diseases may also affect the quality of recreational experiences in NFs. Hard freezes in winter have been shown to kill more than 99% of pathogen populations annually (Burdon and Elmqvist, 1996; as cited in Harvell *et al.*, 2002). The hard freezes necessary to slow the spread of insect and disease outbreaks may become less effective (Gutierrez *et al.*, 2007). In particular, warmer temperatures are expected to increase the development, survival, rates of disease transmission, and susceptibility of both human and non-human hosts (Harvell *et al.*, 2002; Stenseth *et al.*, 2006). Land-use change leading to conversion of forests adjacent to NFs may compound the effect of climate change on disease, because increases in disease vectors have been associated with loss of forests (Sutherst, 2004). Conversely, where climate change contributes to a decline in the impacts of pathogens—or in cases where species have demonstrated an ability to adapt to changes in disease prevalence (*e.g.*, Woodworth *et al.*, 2005)—the goal may become easier to achieve because visitors may have a positive experience.

#### **3.3.4.5 Goal 5: Maintain Basic Management Capabilities of the Forest Service**

The outcome identified for this goal is administrative facilities, information systems, and landownership management with the capacity to support a wide range of natural resources challenges. The means and strategies identified for accomplishing this goal include (and are not limited to) recruiting and training personnel to develop and maintain strong technical and leadership skills in Forest Service program areas to meet current and future challenges. Resource management is challenging in today’s environment, and climate change will heighten that challenge. Maintaining technical skills associated with resource management will require the most current information on climate change and its potential impacts to ecosystems within the NFS, as well as its impacts on the ecological and socioeconomic systems surrounding the NFs. The depth of this technical understanding will influence policy development across all levels of the agency. Under a changing climate, ecosystem services will likely be altered within the NFs, resulting in the need to evaluate national policy as well as local land management objectives, relationships with current partnerships, and the need to develop new partnerships. Line officers

---

<sup>22</sup> Story, M., J. Shea, T. Svalberg, M. Hektner, G. Ingersoll, and D. Potter, 2005: *Greater Yellowstone Area Air Quality Assessment Update*. Greater Yellowstone Clean Air Partnership. Available at [http://www.nps.gov/yell/planyourvisit/upload/GYA\\_AirQuality\\_Nov\\_2005.pdf](http://www.nps.gov/yell/planyourvisit/upload/GYA_AirQuality_Nov_2005.pdf).



1 and resource staff are faced with—and will continue to be faced with—the challenge of making  
 2 decisions in an uncertain environment. This goal is sensitive to climate change.

#### 4 **Climate Change and Management Capabilities of the Forest Service**

5 The capacity of the USFS to address climate change may require the staff within NFs to have a  
 6 technical understanding of climate change impacts on ecological systems, to be able to share  
 7 technical information and experiences (successes as well as failures) about managing under  
 8 climate change efficiently and effectively, to be able to apply new knowledge to the development  
 9 of management approaches, and to be able to develop and use planning tools with climate  
 10 information. Current understanding about the relationships among climate and disturbances,  
 11 ecosystem services, and forest and grassland products may no longer be appropriate under a  
 12 changing climate. The climate sensitivity of best management practices, genetic diversity  
 13 guidelines, restoration treatments, and regeneration guidelines may need to be revisited. Many  
 14 forest managers are awaiting information from quantitative models about future climates and  
 15 environments to guide climate-related planning, but adequate training and user-friendly  
 16 interfaces will be needed before these can be implemented. Limited staff capacities within NFs,  
 17 combined with the scope of current on-the-ground management needs, could slow the attainment  
 18 of this goal.

#### 19 **3.3.4.6 Goal 6: Engage Urban America with Forest Service Programs**

20 The outcome identified for this goal is broader access by Americans to the long-term  
 21 environmental, social, economic, and other types of benefits provided by the USFS. The climate  
 22 change impacts associated with ecosystem services from NFs would suggest that this goal will be  
 23 sensitive to climate change.

#### 25 **Climate Change and Urban America**

26 Two objectives were identified for this goal: (1) promote conservation education and (2) improve  
 27 the management of urban and community forests to provide a wide range of public benefits. The  
 28 current goal of the conservation education program in the USFS is to “ensure that educational  
 29 programs and materials developed or certified by the Forest Service incorporate the best  
 30 scientific knowledge; are interdisciplinary and unbiased; support the Forest Service mission; and  
 31 are correlated with appropriate national, State, and agency guidelines” (USDA Forest Service,  
 32 2007a). Incorporating the best scientific knowledge will require information on climate change  
 33 and the potential impacts of climate change, necessitating a strong tie to and need for ongoing  
 34 research on climate change and natural resource management.

36 Means and strategies identified for this goal include continuing urban forest inventory and  
 37 analysis, to monitor the health and benefits of ecological and social services of urban forests and  
 38 more effectively manage these complex landscapes; developing and disseminating strategies and  
 39 options such as “green infrastructure,” to effectively manage resources to maintain  
 40 environmental quality and services in urban and urbanizing landscapes; helping communities  
 41 increase professional urban forestry staffing, ordinances, management plans, and local advisory  
 42 and advocacy groups for managing forest resources in cities, suburbs, and towns; developing and  
 43 disseminating tools to ensure that urban trees and forests are strategically planned and managed  
 44 to maximize ecosystem services and benefits; engaging partners and educators in conservation  
 45 education and interpretive programs; developing methods to measure environmental literacy and

1 techniques to engage urban residents in the management of urban forests; improving access by  
2 urban Americans to USFS resources and information; and developing partnerships with  
3 nontraditional partners to engage urban and underserved audiences.

4  
5 The rapid and continuing growth of the WUI in both the eastern and western states is  
6 dramatically altering the strategic and tactical approaches to fire and forest management. Urban  
7 and urbanizing communities may need information on the changing dynamics of the surrounding  
8 wildland and urbanizing environment, as well as the need to manage the surrounding landscapes  
9 to reduce the risks from uncharacteristically severe wildfires, which are often related to drought  
10 and pest infestations. Urban and urbanizing communities' sense of place may have an important  
11 role in developing adaptation strategies for those environments.

#### 12 **3.3.4.7 Goal 7: Provide Science-based Applications and Tools for Sustainable Natural** 13 **Resources Management**

14 The outcome identified for this goal is that management decisions are informed by the best  
15 available science-based knowledge and tools. Means and strategies include developing and  
16 making available cost-effective methods for transferring scientific information, technologies,  
17 methods, and applications; providing information and science-based tools that are used by  
18 managers and policymakers; developing and implementing effective processes for engaging  
19 users in all phases of R&D study development; developing and deploying analysis and decision-  
20 support systems; developing tools for evaluating the efficiency and effectiveness of alternative  
21 management practices; and ensuring that current resource information is available to address the  
22 strategic, tactical, and operational business requirements of the USFS.

23  
24 Under a changing climate, the need will arise for quantitative tools to address complex issues  
25 facing each forest and region, such as linkages between ecosystems; water resources;  
26 disturbances, including drought, fire, infestation and disease; regional migration patterns,  
27 including invasions of both native and exotic species; and local to regional carbon storage and  
28 carbon management, such as for biofuels. This goal will be sensitive to the impacts of a changing  
29 climate on ecosystems and the needs of resource managers.

#### 30 31 **Climate Change and Science-based Applications and Tools**

32 As with any natural resource management issue, resource managers need access to current  
33 scientific information, qualitative/quantitative tools to use in decision support analyses at forest  
34 and project planning levels, and management strategies to guide on-the-ground management.  
35 Scientific information is scattered across websites, scientific journals, regional assessments,  
36 government documents, and international reports, challenging attempts by resource managers to  
37 compile the best available information. At present, most established planning and operational  
38 tools within NFs, such as the Forest Vegetation Simulator, assume that climate will continue to  
39 reflect the historical climate. No climate information or dynamics are included in many of the  
40 currently available planning tools. Recognition that climate is an important element in natural  
41 resource management is beginning to occur in some of the natural resource management  
42 communities such as water resource planning. However, few analytical tools are available to  
43 incorporate uncertainty analyses into resource planning.

## 1 3.4 Adapting to Climate Change

### 2 3.4.1 The Need for Anticipatory Adaptation

3 Climate is constantly changing at a variety of time scales, prompting natural and managed  
4 ecosystems to adjust to these changes. As a natural process, without human intervention,  
5 adaptation typically refers to the autonomous and reactive changes that species and ecosystems  
6 make in response to environmental change such as a climate forcing (Kareiva, Kingsolver, and  
7 Huey, 1993; Smit *et al.*, 2000; Davis and Shaw, 2001; Schneider and Root, 2002). Organisms  
8 respond to environmental change (including climate change) in one of three ways: adaptation,  
9 migration, or extinction. Adaptation typically refers to genetic changes, but also includes *in situ*  
10 acclimation (physiological adaptation to the changing environment while remaining in place) as  
11 well as phenological (*e.g.*, breeding, flowering, migration) and behavioral changes. This natural  
12 adaptation in the ecosystem is important to understand, so that the influence of management on  
13 these natural processes can be assessed. Space for evolutionary development under climate  
14 change may be important to incorporate into conservation and restoration programs under a  
15 changing climate (Rice and Emery, 2003).

16  
17 We focus on adaptation as interventions and adjustments made by humans in ecological, social,  
18 or economic systems in response to climate stimuli and their effects, such as fire, wind damage,  
19 and so on. More specifically, in the social-science literature, the term adaptation refers to “a  
20 process, action, or outcome in a system (household, community, sector, region, country) in order  
21 for the system to better cope with, manage or adjust to some changing condition, stress, hazard,  
22 risk or opportunity” (Smit and Wandel, 2006).

23  
24 Human adaptation to climate change impacts is increasingly viewed as a necessary  
25 complementary strategy to mitigation—reducing greenhouse gas emissions from energy use and  
26 land use changes in order to minimize the pace and extent of climate change (Klein *et al.*, 2007).  
27 Because adaptive strategies undertaken will have associated effects on carbon dynamics, it is  
28 important to consider carbon impacts of any proposed adaptive strategy. Forest management  
29 practices designed to achieve mitigation goals of reducing greenhouse gases (CO<sub>2</sub> in particular)  
30 are diverse, and have large potential mitigation contributions on the global to regional scales  
31 (Malhi, Meir, and Brown, 2002; Krankina and Harmon, 2006). Options for minimizing return of  
32 carbon to the atmosphere include storing carbon in wood products (Wilson, 2006), or using  
33 biomass as bioenergy, both electrical and alcohol-based. While many positive opportunities for  
34 carbon sequestration using forests appear to exist, evaluating specific choices is hampered by  
35 considerable difficulty in quantifying net carbon balance from forest projects (Cathcart and  
36 Delaney, 2006), in particular unintentional emissions such as wildfire and extensive forest  
37 mortality from insects and disease (Westerling *et al.*, 2003; Westerling and Bryant, 2005;  
38 Westerling *et al.*, 2006; Lenihan *et al.*, 2006). Adaptation and mitigation can have positive and  
39 negative influences on each other’s effectiveness (Klein *et al.*, 2007). Management practices that  
40 lower vulnerabilities to uncharacteristically severe wildfire and non-fire mortality could meet  
41 multiple goals of mitigation and adaptation if such practices also reflected goals for other  
42 ecosystem services. Both strategies—adaptation and mitigation—are needed to minimize the  
43 potential negative impacts, and to take advantage of any possible positive impacts from climate  
44 variability and change (Burton, 1996; Smit *et al.*, 2001; Moser *et al.*, forthcoming).

45

1 Several concepts related to adaptation are important to fully appreciate the need for successful  
2 anticipatory adaptation to climate-related stresses, as well as the opportunities and barriers to  
3 adaptation. The first of these is *vulnerability*. Vulnerability is typically viewed as the propensity  
4 of a system or community to experience harm from some stressor as a result of (a) being *exposed*  
5 to the stress, (b) its *sensitivity* to it, and (c) its potential or *ability to cope* with and/or *recover*  
6 from the impact (see review of the literature by Adger, 2006). Key vulnerabilities can be  
7 assessed by exploring the magnitude of the potential impacts, the timing (now or later) of  
8 impacts, the persistence and reversibility (or irreversibility) of impacts, the likelihood of impacts  
9 and confidence of those estimates, the potential for adaptation, the distributional aspect of  
10 impacts and vulnerabilities (disadvantaged sectors or communities), and the importance of the  
11 system at risk (Schneider *et al.*, 2007). Of particular importance here is a system's *adaptive*  
12 *capacity*: the ability of a system or region to adapt to the effects of climate variability and  
13 change. How feasible and/or effective this adaptation will be depends on a range of  
14 characteristics of the ecological system, such as topography and micro-refugia, soil  
15 characteristics, biodiversity; pre-existing stresses, such as the presence of invasive species or loss  
16 of foundation species or fragmentation of the landscape; the status of the local ecosystem, *e.g.*,  
17 early to late successional and its intrinsic "inertia" or responsiveness; and on characteristics of  
18 the social system interacting with, or dependent on, the ecosystem (Blaikie *et al.*, 1994;  
19 Wilbanks and Kates, 1999; Kasperson and Kasperson, 2001; Walker *et al.*, 2002; Adger, 2003).  
20

21 As Smit and Wandel (2006) state in their recent review, "Local adaptive capacity is reflective of  
22 broader conditions (Yohe and Tol, 2002; Smit and Pilifosova, 2003). At the local level, the  
23 ability to undertake adaptations can be influenced by such factors as managerial ability; access to  
24 financial, technological, and information resources; infrastructure; the institutional environment  
25 within which adaptations occur; political influence, etc. (Blaikie, Brookfield, and Allen, 1987;  
26 Watts and Bohle, 1993; Adger, 1999; Handmer, Dovers, and Downing, 1999; Toth, 1999; Adger  
27 and Kelly, 2001; Smit *et al.*, 2001; Wisner *et al.*, 2004)." Adaptive capacity is determined mainly  
28 by local factors (*e.g.*, local forest managers' training in ecological processes, available staffing  
29 with appropriate skills, available financial resources, local stakeholder support) while other  
30 factors reflect more general socioeconomic and political systems (*e.g.*, federal laws, federal  
31 forest policies and regulations, state air quality standards, development pressures along the  
32 forest/urban interface, commodity market (timber, grazing) conditions, stakeholder support).  
33

34 While the literature varies in the use of these and related concepts such as *resilience* and  
35 *sustainability*, adaptation in the context of NF management would be viewed as successful if  
36 stated management goals (see Section 3.3) were continued to be achieved under a changing  
37 climate regime while maintaining the ecological integrity of the nation's forests at various scales.  
38 For example, Section 3.3 identified the close relationship between ecosystem services and  
39 management goals, and their sensitivity to climate change. While these stated management goals  
40 are periodically updated or modified, this re-examination entails a risk of setting goals lower  
41 (*e.g.*, lower quality, quantity, or production) as environmental and climatic conditions  
42 deteriorate. For the purposes of this report it is assumed that the larger tenets of the cumulative  
43 laws directing NF management remain intact: "the greatest good of the greatest number in the  
44 long run...without impairment of the productivity of the land...[and] secure for the American  
45 people of present and future generations."  
46

1 Below, we distinguish different adjustments of NF management approaches by reference to  
 2 timing and intention. By “timing” we mean *when* the managing agency thinks about a  
 3 management intervention: after a climate-driven, management-relevant event, or in advance of  
 4 such an event. By “intention” we mean whether the managing agency acknowledges that a  
 5 change is likely, anticipates possible impacts, and begins planning for a response prior to it  
 6 occurring—for example, developing a monitoring or early warning system to detect changes as  
 7 they occur (see Fig. 3.12). We distinguish three different adaptation scenarios: no active  
 8 adaptation; planned management responses to disturbances associated with changing climate  
 9 regimes; and management responses in anticipation of future climate change, and in preparation  
 10 for climate change now.

11  
 12  
 13  
 14 **Figure 3.12.** Anticipatory and reactive adaptation for natural and human systems (IPCC,  
 15 2001b).

#### 16 **3.4.1.1 No Active Adaptation**

17 An approach of “no active adaptation” could describe two decision-making pathways. The event-  
 18 or crisis-driven approach reacts to a climate or related environmental stimulus, without foresight  
 19 and planning. No active adaptation could also result from the approach where consideration of  
 20 the potential effects of climate change and management investment result in a conscious decision  
 21 not to manage for climate change. The first approach would be without anticipatory planning,  
 22 whereas the second, appearing as no active adaptation, would involve consideration of  
 23 vulnerabilities and impacts. These reactions could be at any level of policy- or decision-  
 24 making—national, regional, forest planning level, or project level.

25  
 26 The extent and severity of an extreme weather or climate event vis-à-vis the ecosystem’s ability  
 27 to naturally adjust to or recover from it, as well as the management agency’s ability to quickly  
 28 marshal the necessary response resources (money, staff, equipment, etc.) when the event occurs,  
 29 will determine the ultimate impacts on the ecosystem and the cost to the managing agency.  
 30 Depending on the extent of the impacts on the ecosystem and on the managing agency, future  
 31 attainment of management goals may also be affected. While unforeseen opportunities may  
 32 emerge, the cost of such unplanned reactive management is typically larger than if management  
 33 tools can be put in place in a timely and efficient manner (a common experience with reactive vs.  
 34 proactive resource or hazard management, *e.g.*, Tol, 2002; Multihazard Mitigation Council,  
 35 2006).

36  
 37 This reactive approach, which does not take into account changing climate conditions, is  
 38 sometimes used when scientific uncertainty is considered too great to plan well for the future.  
 39 There is a strong temptation to not plan ahead, because it avoids the costs and staff time needed  
 40 to prepare for an event that is uncertain to occur. The risk to the agency of initiating expensive  
 41 and politically challenging management strategies is large in the absence of a strong scientific  
 42 consensus on vulnerabilities and climate change effects. However, not planning ahead also can  
 43 mean incurring greater cost, and may bring with it great risk later on—risk that results from  
 44 inefficiencies in the response when it is needed, wasted investments made in ignorance of future  
 45 conditions, or potentially even greater damages because precautionary actions were not taken.

1  
2 The reactive approach would also reflect a management philosophy that does not consider the  
3 likelihood of climate-driven changes and impacts. Most past forest planning documents typically  
4 described a multi-decadal future without climate variability or change. While the development of  
5 the National Fire Plan is an example of planning for increasingly challenging wildfires in a cost-  
6 efficient manner, the influence of climate change on wildfire is not considered. Addressing  
7 climate change in wildland fire management could include setting up pathways for information-  
8 sharing and coordination of climate change adaptation strategies of wildland fire agencies;  
9 considering climate change and variability when developing long-range wildland fire  
10 management plans and strategies; and incorporating the likelihood of more severe fire weather,  
11 lengthened wildfire seasons, and larger-sized fires when planning and allocating budgets.<sup>23</sup> Most  
12 management strategies or practices (*e.g.*, natural regeneration or cold-water fisheries restoration)  
13 assume a relatively constant climate or weather pattern. A careful study of the historical range of  
14 natural variability provides a wealth of information on ecological process—how diverse and  
15 variable past plant community dynamics have been (Harris *et al.*, 2006). However, pre-  
16 settlement patterns of vegetation dynamics (*e.g.*, a point in time such as the mid-1800s, the end  
17 of the so-called Little Ice Age) are associated with a climate that was much cooler, and may not  
18 adequately reflect the current climate or an increasingly warmer future climate and the associated  
19 vegetation dynamics. Many quantitative tools currently used do not include climate or weather in  
20 their dynamics. Growth and yield models, unmodified by growth and density control functions  
21 (Dixon, 2003), project forest growth without climate information. The past climate may not be  
22 an adequate guide to future climate (Williams, Jackson, and Kutzbach, 2007), and our  
23 understanding of the ecological assumptions underlying restoration management practices may  
24 also need to be revisited (Harris *et al.*, 2006).

25  
26 An approach of no active adaptation could also result from consideration of the potential for  
27 climate change, and a conscious decision to not prepare for or adapt to it. Examples could  
28 include low-sensitivity ecosystems, short-term projects, or a decision to triage. For low-  
29 sensitivity ecosystems, vulnerability is low or the likely impacts of climate change are very low  
30 probability, or the effects of climate change are not undesired. Existing projects nearing  
31 completion, such as high-value short-rotation timber that is about to be harvested, could be  
32 considered not critical to prepare for climate change, assuming that the harvest will occur before  
33 any major threat of climate change or indirect effects of climate change emerge. The risk is  
34 deemed low enough to continue with current management. And finally, the decision to not  
35 manage for a particular species would reflect a strategy of no active adaptation. Most prioritizing  
36 methods rank all options with varying priorities. In contrast, proper and systematic triage  
37 planning includes the necessary option of *not* treating something that could/should be treated if  
38 more resources (time, money, staff, technology) were available. Issues needing treatment are  
39 relegated untreatable in triage planning when greater gain will ensue by allocating scarce  
40 resources elsewhere; *i.e.*, in emergency situations where resources for treatment are limited, one  
41 cannot treat everything. Thus, conscious decisions are made for no action or no management.

42

---

<sup>23</sup> **National Association of State Foresters**, 2007: NASF Resolution No. 2007-1. Issue of Concern: The role that climate change plays in the severity and size of wildland fires is not explicitly recognized in the “National Fire Plan” and the Implementation Plan for its 120-year Strategy. <http://www.stateforesters.org/resolution/2007-01.pdf>.

1 Major institutional obstacles or alternative policy priorities can also lead to inattention to  
2 changing climatic and environmental conditions that affect land and resource management.  
3 Moreover, sometimes this approach is chosen unintentionally or inadvertently when climatic  
4 conditions change in ways that no one could have anticipated. Or, even if a “no action” plan is  
5 taken for the short run—say in anticipation of an impending harvest—the post-harvest plan may  
6 also inadvertently not take rapidly changing climate conditions into account for the  
7 “regeneration” of the next ecosystem.

### 8 **3.4.1.2 Planned Management Responses to Changing Climate Regimes, Including Disturbances** 9 **and Extreme Events**

10 This approach to adaptation assumes that adjustments to historical management approaches are  
11 needed eventually, and are best made during or after a major climatic event. In this case, the  
12 managing agency would identify climate-change-cognizant management approaches that are to  
13 be implemented at the time of a disturbance, as it occurs, such as a historically unprecedented  
14 fire, insect infestation, or extreme windfall event, hurricanes, droughts and other extreme  
15 climatic events. A choice is made to not act now to prepare for climate change, but rather to react  
16 once the problem is evident. The rationale, again, could be that the climate change impacts are  
17 too uncertain to enact or even identify appropriate anticipatory management activities, or even  
18 that the best time for action from a scientific as well as organizational efficiency standpoint may  
19 be post-disturbance (*e.g.*, from the standpoint of managing successional processes within  
20 ecosystems and across the landscape).

21  
22 For example, forest managers may see large disturbances (fire, flooding, insects, hurricanes) as  
23 opportunities to react to climate change. Those disturbances could be windows of opportunity for  
24 implementing adaptive practices, such as adjusting the size of management units to capture  
25 whole watersheds or landscapes, developing a prescribed fire plan for the post-fire treated  
26 landscape, addressing road and culvert needs to handle changes in erosion under climate change,  
27 revisiting objectives for even-age versus uneven-age management, reforesting with species  
28 tolerant to low soil moisture and high temperature, using a variety of genotypes in the nursery  
29 stock, and moving plant genotypes and species into the disturbed area from other seed zones. For  
30 example, where ecosystems move toward being more water-limited under climate change,  
31 populations from drier and warmer locations will be more resistant to such changing conditions.  
32 In practice, this typically means using trees from provenances that are farther south or at lower  
33 elevation than what is currently indicated for a particular geographic location (Ying and  
34 Yanchuk, 2006). Because local climate trends and variability will always be uncertain, managers  
35 can hedge their bets by managing for a variety of species and genotypes with a range of  
36 tolerances to low soil moisture and higher temperatures. In general, genetic diversity provides  
37 resilience to a variety of environmental stressors (Moritz, 2002; Reed and Frankham, 2003;  
38 Reusch *et al.*, 2005).

39  
40 Furthermore, disturbed landscapes could be used as experiments in an adaptive management  
41 context that provide data for evaluating and improving approaches to adapt ecosystems to a  
42 warmer climate. An example may be to reforest an area after a fire or windfall event with a type  
43 of tree species that is better adjusted to the new or unfolding regional climate. This may be  
44 difficult to achieve, because the climate that exists during the early years of tree growth will be  
45 different from those that will persist during the later stages of tree growth.

1  
2 Significant cost efficiencies, relative to the unplanned approach, may be achieved in this  
3 approach, as management responses are anticipated—at least generically—well in advance of an  
4 event, yet are implemented only when “windows of opportunity” open. Future constraints to  
5 implementing such changes will need to be anticipated and planned for, and, if possible removed  
6 in advance for timely adaptation to be able to occur when the opportunity arises. For example,  
7 managers could ensure that the genetic nursery stock is available for wider areas, or they could  
8 re-examine regulations restricting practices so that, immediately after a disturbance, management  
9 can act rapidly to re-vegetate and manage the site. Such an approach may be difficult to  
10 implement, however, as crises often engender political and social conditions that favor “returning  
11 to the status quo” that existed prior to the crisis rather than doing something new (*e.g.*, Moser,  
12 2005).

### 13 **3.4.1.3 Management Responses in Anticipation of Future Climate Change and in Preparation for** 14 **Climate Change Now**

15 The management approach that is most forward-looking is one that uses current information  
16 about future climate, future environmental conditions, and the future societal context of NF  
17 management to begin making changes to policy and on-the-ground management now and when  
18 future windows of opportunity open. Opportunities for such policy and management changes  
19 would include any planning or project analysis process in which a description of the changing  
20 ecosystem/disturbance regime as climate changes would be used to identify a proactive  
21 management strategy.  
22

23 Relevant information for forest managers may include projections of regional or even local  
24 climates, including changes in average temperature, precipitation, changes in patterns of climatic  
25 extremes and disturbance patterns (*e.g.*, fire, drought, flooding), shifts in seasonally important  
26 dates (*e.g.*, growing degree-days, length of fire season), expected future distribution of key plant  
27 species, and changes in hydrological patterns. The ability of climate science to provide such  
28 information at higher spatial and temporal resolution has been improving steadily over recent  
29 years, and is likely to improve further in coming years (IPCC, 2007). Current model predictions  
30 have large uncertainties, which must be considered in making management adaptation decisions  
31 (see Sections 3.4.2.1 and 3.4.2.2 for other treatments of uncertainty). Other relevant information  
32 may be species-specific, such as the climatic conditions favored by certain plant or animal  
33 species over others, or the ways in which changed climatic conditions and the resultant habitats  
34 may become more or less favorable to particular species (*e.g.*, for threatened or endangered  
35 species). The overall goals of planned anticipatory management would be to facilitate adaptation  
36 in the face of the changing climate.  
37

38 For example, based on the available information, large-scale thinnings might be implemented to  
39 reduce stand densities in order to minimize drought effects, avoid large wildfire events in areas  
40 where these are not typical, and manage the potential for increased insect and disease outbreaks  
41 under a changing climate. Widely spaced stands in dry forests are generally less stressed by low  
42 soil moisture during summer months (*e.g.*, Oliver and Larson, 1996). Disease and insect  
43 concerns are at least partially mitigated by widely spaced trees, because trees have less  
44 competition and higher vigor. Low canopy bulk densities in thinned stands, with concurrent  
45 treatments to abate surface fuels, can substantially mitigate wildfire risk (Peterson *et al.*, 2005).



1 However, not all forest landscapes and stands are amenable to thinning, nor is it ecologically  
2 appropriate in some upper-elevation forest types. In these situations, shelterwood cutting that  
3 mitigates extreme temperatures at the soil surface can facilitate continued cover by forest tree  
4 species while mitigating risks of uncharacteristically severe fire, insects, and disease (Graham *et*  
5 *al.*, 1999). Again, it will be important to assess the tradeoffs between these silvicultural benefits  
6 and potential for genetic erosion resulting from the shelterwood treatment (Ledig and Kitzmiller,  
7 1992). This approach is economically feasible in locations where wood removed through  
8 thinnings and shelterwood cuttings can be marketed as small-dimensional wood products or  
9 biomass (Kelkar *et al.*, 2006). To identify and provide the most relevant information to support  
10 such an anticipatory approach to adaptation, it is critical that scientists and managers work  
11 together to form a growing mutual understanding of information needs and research capabilities  
12 in the context of ongoing, trusted relationships (Slovic, 1993; Earle and Cvetkovich, 1995; Cash,  
13 2001; Cash *et al.*, 2003; Cash and Borck, 2006; Vogel *et al.*, forthcoming).<sup>24</sup> Further examples of  
14 such information needs are described in the next section and in the case studies (see Case Study  
15 Summaries and Annex A1).

16  
17 Again, significant cost efficiencies and maybe even financial gains may be achieved in this  
18 approach, as management responses are anticipated well in advance and implemented at the  
19 appropriate time. If climatic changes unfold largely consistent with the scientific projections, this  
20 approach to adaptation may turn out to be the most cost-effective and ecologically effective  
21 (referred to as the "perfect foresight" situation by economists; see e.g., Sohngen and  
22 Mendelsohn, 1998; Mastrandrea and Schneider, 2001; Yohe, Andronova, and Schlesinger,  
23 2004). For example, analyses using forest sector economic models that assume "perfect  
24 foresight" have shown that when a diverse set of management options are available to managers  
25 under conditions of extensive mortality events from climate change, the economic impacts on the  
26 wood product sector, even with large-scale mortality events, are less costly than otherwise  
27 (Sohngen and Mendelsohn, 1998; Joyce, 2007).

28  
29 This approach may not be able to maintain ecosystems that currently exist (as those are better  
30 adapted to current climate regimes), but it may be best suited to support natural adaptive  
31 processes—such as planning corridor development to facilitate species migration to more  
32 appropriate climates, or managing for protection of viable habitats for threatened and endangered  
33 species to enhance or extend opportunities for adaptation (see Section 3.4.3.3). Under such a  
34 management approach, the specific management targets—such as outputs of particular rangeland  
35 and forest products, or maintenance of a particular species habitat—may themselves be adjusted  
36 over time, as the opportunities for those ecosystem services diminish under a changing climate  
37 and new opportunities for other services may have a greater chance of being met. The inability to  
38 maintain ecosystems that currently exist may suggest activities such as long-term seed bank  
39 storage with future options for re-establishing populations in new and more appropriate  
40 locations. Assessing the potential for this type of change will draw on ecological, economic, and  
41 social information. Importantly, such an approach would need to involve managers at various  
42 levels to monitor changes in the ecosystem (*i.e.*, observed on the ground); coordinate and make  
43 appropriate changes in policies, regulations, plans, and programs at all relevant scales; and  
44 modify the on-the-ground practices needed to implement these higher-level policies. This degree

---

<sup>24</sup> See also Tribbia, J. and S.C. Moser, in press: More than information: what California coastal managers need to prepare for climate change. *Environmental Science & Policy*.

1 of cross-scale integration is not typically achieved at present, and would need to occur in the  
 2 future to effectively support such an approach to adaptation. Additionally, such considerations  
 3 would need to involve the public, as well as stakeholders dependent upon the ecosystem services  
 4 from NFs. On the local scale, the importance of establishing relationships with existing  
 5 community organizations early on in a wildfire incident was identified in order to incorporate  
 6 local knowledge into firefighting and rehabilitation efforts (Graham, 2003). This coordination  
 7 was also important to establish a recovery base that continues once emergency personnel and  
 8 resources have left the community. These partnerships should be developed as early as possible  
 9 during the fire, and perhaps might best be developed before any fire in order to systematize  
 10 actions, increase efficiency, and decrease potential contentions between locals and federal  
 11 agencies by building trust (Graham, 2003). Lessons learned in integrating fire management  
 12 across local to state to federal agencies may help in similar considerations of cross-scale  
 13 integration of resource managers to address current and future resource management under a  
 14 changing climate.

### 15 **3.4.2 Approaches for Planning in the Context of Climate Change**

#### 16 **3.4.2.1 Use of Models and Forecasting Information**

17 Many forest managers are awaiting information from quantitative models about future climates  
 18 and environments to guide climate-related planning. Increasingly sophisticated models are being  
 19 developed at regional and finer spatial scales. In general, while model information will be  
 20 important for planning, the best use of this information at local and regional scales currently is to  
 21 help organize thinking, attain insight into the nature of potential processes, and understand  
 22 qualitatively the range of magnitudes and likely direction and trends of possible future changes.  
 23 Focusing on results that are similar across diverse models may indicate results of greater  
 24 likelihood.

25  
 26 While science is progressing, uncertainty about climate projections are much greater at the local  
 27 and regional scales important to land managers, because uncertainties amplify as data and model  
 28 output are downscaled. Some climate parameters, such as changes in average annual  
 29 temperature, may be more robust than others, such as changes in annual precipitation, which  
 30 have higher uncertainties associated with them. Augmenting this uncertainty in physical  
 31 conditions is the difficulty of modeling biological responses. Ecological response to climate-  
 32 related changes is highly likely to be more difficult than climate to model accurately at local  
 33 scales, because threshold and non-linear responses, lags and reversals, individualistic behaviors,  
 34 and stochastic (involving probability) events are common (Webb, III, 1986; Davis, 1989).  
 35 Models typically rely on directional shifts following equilibrium dynamics of entire plant  
 36 communities (or, physiognomic community types), whereas especially in heterogeneous and  
 37 mountainous regions, patchy environments increase the likelihood of complex, individualistic  
 38 responses.

39  
 40 At the global scale, this uncertainty is dealt with through simultaneous analysis of multiple  
 41 scenarios (IPCC, 2007), which yields a wide range of potential future climate conditions.  
 42 Similarly, approaches at finer spatial scales could be developed to use scenario analysis  
 43 (Peterson, Cumming, and Carpenter, 2003; Bennett *et al.*, 2003) (alternative future climate  
 44 scenarios can be used to drive ecosystem and other natural resource models), thus examining the

1 possible range of future conditions. Scenario analysis can help to identify potential management  
2 options that could be useful to minimize negative impacts and enhance the likelihood of positive  
3 impacts, within the range of uncertainty.

4  
5 Uncertainty does not imply a complete lack of understanding of the future or a basis for a no  
6 action decision. Managing in the face of uncertainty will best involve a suite of approaches,  
7 including planning analyses that incorporate modeling with uncertainty, and short-term and long-  
8 term strategies that focus on enhancing ecosystem resistance and resilience, as well as actions  
9 taken that help ecosystems and resources move in synchrony with the ongoing changes that  
10 result as climates and environments vary.

### 11 **3.4.2.2 Planning Analyses for Climate Change**

#### 12 **RPA Assessment**

13 The only legislatively required analysis with respect to climate change and USFS planning was  
14 identified in the 1990 Food Protection Act, which amended the 1974 Resources Planning Act  
15 (RPA). The 1990 Act required the USFS to assess the impact of climate change on renewable  
16 resources in forests and rangelands, and to identify the rural and urban forestry opportunities to  
17 mitigate the buildup of atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>. Since 1990, the RPA Assessments (e.g., USDA Forest  
18 Service, 1993; USDA Forest Service, 2000; USDA Forest Service, forthcoming) have included  
19 an analysis of the vulnerability of U.S. forests to climate change, and the impact of climate  
20 change on ecosystem productivity, timber supply and demand, and carbon storage (Joyce,  
21 Fosberg, and Comandor, 1990; Joyce, 1995; Joyce and Birdsey, 2000; Haynes *et al.*, 2007).  
22 These analyses have identified several important aspects of the analysis of climate change  
23 impacts on the forest sector. Transient analyses, where annual dynamics are followed throughout  
24 the projection period, allow interactions between ecosystem responses to climate change and  
25 market responses to identify adaptation options to the changing climate. The forest sector trade at  
26 the global scale can influence the forest sector responses (price as well as products) within  
27 countries. National level analyses aggregate impacts across regions, and it remains important to  
28 identify the regional response, which may be greater, because that is where management  
29 decisions will be made (Joyce, 2007). Most critically, all of these analyses have stressed the  
30 importance of evaluating the ecological and the economic response in an integrated fashion

31  
32 Adaptation strategies may vary based on the spatial and temporal scales of decision making.  
33 Planning at regional or national scales may involve acceptance of different levels of uncertainty  
34 and risk than appropriate at local (*e.g.*, NF or watershed) scales. National analyses associated  
35 with RPA offer the opportunity to develop potential approaches to link assessments at the  
36 national, regional, multi-forest, and NF scales. Such an approach could involve key questions,  
37 methods of assessment, approaches to uncertainty and risk, needed expertise and resources,  
38 responsibilities and timelines, and identification of spatial and temporal scales for modeling  
39 linked to decision making. The assessment would consider how vulnerabilities and sensitivities  
40 within these systems might be identified, given the available information, as well as identifying  
41 situations of high resilience to climate change or situations where the climate change effects  
42 might be locally buffered. Significant involvement by scientists, managers, policymakers, and  
43 stakeholders from local to national levels would be critical. Such a linked assessment could  
44 guide NFs and their partners in terms of a process to assess the impacts of climate change on

1 natural resources and ecosystem services within their boundaries, across their boundaries, and at  
 2 larger spatial scales such as regional and national.

3  
 4 **Forest Planning and Project Analyses**

5 The following planning steps have been suggested as appropriate in a climate-change context  
 6 when beginning a project (Spittlehouse and Stewart, 2003; see examples therein):

- 7  
 8 1. Define the issue (management situation, goals, and environmental and institutional contexts);  
 9 2. Evaluate vulnerabilities under changing conditions;  
 10 3. Identify suitable adaptive actions that can be taken at present or in the short term; and  
 11 4. Develop suitable adaptive actions that could be taken in the longer term.

12  
 13 In a survey of the forest plans available online in December 2006, 15 plans from a total of 121  
 14 individual forests had included references to climate change (terms “climate change,” “climate  
 15 variability,” or “global warming”) in the sections of the plan describing trends affecting  
 16 management or performance risks, or, in earlier plans, as a concern in the environmental impact  
 17 statement; both of these types of references are similar to Step 2 above (evaluating  
 18 vulnerabilities).

19  
 20 Given the challenges of the uncertainty in climate scenarios at fine spatial scale (Section 3.4.2.1),  
 21 a set of assumptions to be considered in planning has been proposed.<sup>25</sup> Specifically, the  
 22 recommendations make use of an adaptive management approach to make adjustments in the use  
 23 of historical conditions as a reference point. Flexibility to address the inherent uncertainty about  
 24 local effects of climate change could be achieved through enhancing the resiliency of forests, and  
 25 specific aspects of forest structure and function are mentioned (Box 3.6). These assumptions  
 26 would allow the plan components to be designed in a way that allows for adaptability to climate  
 27 change, even though the magnitude and direction of that change is uncertain. The assumptions to  
 28 be examined (listed in Box 3.6) explore underlying premises about climate and climate change in  
 29 the management processes.

30  
 31 One information-gathering option to help define the underlying assumptions and vulnerabilities  
 32 to climate change might be to consider convening a science-based (*e.g.*, USFS research team)  
 33 rapid assessment or “audit” of existing forest planning documents (*e.g.*, the Forest Land  
 34 Management Plan, or larger plans such as the Sierra Nevada Forest Plan amendment or the  
 35 Northwest Forest Plan, and project plans). The purpose of the audit would be to determine the  
 36 level of climate adaptedness, pitfalls, and areas for improvement in current forest plans and  
 37 operations. Such an audit could focus on current management direction (written policy); current  
 38 management practices (implementation); and priorities of species (*e.g.*, specific targeted species)  
 39 and processes (fire, insects/disease). The audit would highlight concrete areas of the plans and  
 40 projects that are poorly adapted to potential changes in climate, as well as those that are already  
 41 climate-proactive. Audit recommendations would identify specific areas where changes are  
 42 needed, and where improvements in forest planning or project-level planning and management  
 43 could be made.

44  


---

<sup>25</sup> West, 2005: *Letter and Attachments*. File Code 4070, letter dated July 26, 2005. Pacific Northwest Station.

1 Information and tools needed to assist adaptation form the basis for a long-term, management-  
 2 science partnership continually refining scientific information for resource management  
 3 decisions. A wide suite of modeling approaches that project climate change impacts on  
 4 ecosystems are available (for example, Melillo *et al.*, 1993; Joyce and Birdsey, 2000; Bachelet *et*  
 5 *al.*, 2001; Iverson and Prasad, 2001; Currie, 2001; Felzer *et al.*, 2004; McKenzie *et al.*, 2004;  
 6 Logan and Powell, 2005; Scholze *et al.*, 2006; Rehfeldt *et al.*, 2006; Joyce, 2007; Lenihan *et al.*,  
 7 forthcoming; Bachelet *et al.*, forthcoming).<sup>19</sup> These modeling approaches contain different  
 8 underlying assumptions about ecological process, mathematical and statistical descriptions of  
 9 ecosystems, the effect of climate, and may or may not include the ability to explore the effect of  
 10 management on the ecosystem under a changing climate. For example, some statistical models  
 11 are based on the assumption of equilibrium relationships between vegetation and climate, a  
 12 concept that is no longer considered a valid description of ecosystem dynamics and  
 13 biogeography. In addition, the recent literature on non-analog future climates and 30 years of  
 14 literature on paleoecology demonstrate that species respond individualistically and uniquely in  
 15 time and space, and models must take into account competition and ecological disturbance, not  
 16 just gradual temperature change. Understanding the strengths and weaknesses of the available  
 17 models and where these models can contribute to planning and analysis needs, as well as the  
 18 development of pathways to add climate to existing planning and analysis tools used by NFs, are  
 19 critical research needs.

20  
 21 In the short-term, natural resource managers could benefit from a manager’s guide with current  
 22 state-of-the art scientific concepts and techniques. Critical gaps in scientific understanding of the  
 23 impacts of climate change, and of management on ecosystem services, hinder adaptation by  
 24 limiting assessment of risks, efficacy, and sustainability of actions. Assistance and consultation  
 25 on interpreting climate and ecosystem model output would provide the context and relevance of  
 26 model predictions to be reconciled with managers’ priorities for adaptation.

### 27 **3.4.3 Approaches for Management in the Context of Climate Change**

#### 28 **3.4.3.1 Toolbox of Management Approaches**

29 A primary premise for adaptive approaches is that change, novelty, uncertainty, and uniqueness  
 30 of individual situations are expected to define the planning backdrop of the future. Rapid  
 31 changes that are expected in physical conditions and ecological responses suggest that  
 32 management goals and approaches will be most successful when they emphasize ecological  
 33 processes, rather than focusing primarily on structure and composition. Information needs (*e.g.*,  
 34 projections of future climates, anticipated ecological responses) will vary in availability and  
 35 accuracy at local spatial and temporal scales. Thus, strategic flexibility and willingness to work  
 36 in a context of varying uncertainty will improve success at every level (Anderson *et al.*, 2003).  
 37 Learning from experience and iteratively incorporating lessons into future plans—adaptive  
 38 management in its broadest sense—is an appropriate lens through which natural-resource  
 39 management is conducted (Holling, 2001; Noss, 2001; Spittlehouse and Stewart, 2003).  
 40 Dynamism in natural conditions is appropriately matched by dynamic approaches to  
 41 management and adaptive mindsets.

42  
 43 Given the nature of climate and environmental variability, the inevitability of novelty and  
 44 surprise, and the range of management objectives and situations, a central dictum is that *no*

1 *single approach will fit all situations* (Spittlehouse and Stewart, 2003; Hobbs *et al.*, 2006). From  
2 a toolbox of options such as those proposed below, appropriate elements (and modifications)  
3 should be selected and combined to fit the situation. Some applications will involve existing  
4 management approaches used in new locations, seasons, or contexts. Other options may involve  
5 experimenting with new practices.  
6

7 A toolbox approach recognizes that strategies may vary based on the spatial and temporal scales  
8 of decision making. Planning at regional scales may involve acceptance of different levels of  
9 uncertainty and risk than appropriate at local (*e.g.*, NF or watershed) scales. The options  
10 summarized below fall under adaptation, mitigation, and conservation practices (Dale *et al.*,  
11 2001; IPCC, 2001a). Based on the toolbox approach, an overall adaptive strategy will usually  
12 involve integrating practices that have different individual goals. An important consideration in  
13 building an integrative strategy is to first evaluate the various types of uncertainty: for example,  
14 uncertainty in present environmental and ecological conditions, including the sensitivity of  
15 resources; uncertainty in models and information sources about the future; uncertainty in support  
16 resources (staff, time, funds available); uncertainty in planning horizon (short- vs. long-term);  
17 and uncertainty in public and societal support. This evaluation would lead to a decision on  
18 whether it is best to develop reactive responses to changing disturbances and extreme events, or  
19 proactive responses anticipating climate change (see Section 3.4.1). The following options  
20 provide a framework for building management strategies in the face of climate change. Some  
21 examples of specific, on-the-ground, adaptation options are presented in Box 3.7 and are  
22 elaborated upon further in the sections that follow. Examples of institutional and planning  
23 adaptations, given in Box 3.8, are also elaborated upon further in the sections that follow.

#### 24 **3.4.3.2 Reducing Existing Stresses**

25 The USFS implements a variety of management approaches to reduce the impact of existing  
26 stressors on NFs (see Section 3.3.3), and an increased emphasis on these efforts represents an  
27 important “no regrets” strategy. It is likely that the direct impacts of climate change on  
28 ecosystems and the effects of interactions of climate change with other major stressors may  
29 render NFs increasingly prone to more frequent, extensive, and severe disturbances, especially  
30 drought (Breshears *et al.*, 2005; Seager *et al.*, 2007), insect and disease outbreaks (Logan and  
31 Powell, 2001; Carroll *et al.*, 2004), invasive species, and wildfire (Logan and Powell, 2001;  
32 Brown, Hall, and Westerling, 2004; McKenzie *et al.*, 2004; Logan and Powell, 2005; Skinner,  
33 Shabbar, and Flannigan, 2006) (see also Section 3.3.2). The elevated water stress resulting from  
34 warmer temperatures in combination with greater variability in precipitation patterns and altered  
35 hydrology (*e.g.*, from less snowpack and earlier snowmelt, Mote *et al.*, 2005) would increase the  
36 frequency and severity of both droughts and floods (IPCC, 2001a). Air pollution can negatively  
37 affect the health and productivity of NFs, and the fragmented landscape in which many NFs are  
38 situated impedes important ecosystem processes, including migration. Efforts to address the  
39 existing stressors would address current management needs, and potentially reduce the future  
40 interactions of these stressors with climate change.  
41

42 Drought has occurred across the United States in recent years, resulting most notably in large  
43 areas of forest mortality in the Southwest (see Section 3.3.2). Federal, state, and local  
44 governments, as well as private institutions, have drought management plans, but the National  
45 Drought Policy Commission Report (2000) stated that the current approach is patchy and

1 uncoordinated. Climate change is likely to result in increased drought, with potential interactions  
2 with air quality and fire. Exposure to ozone may further exacerbate the effects of drought on both  
3 forest growth and stream health (McLaughlin *et al.*, 2007a; 2007b). Preparedness is an important  
4 element in reducing the potential impacts of drought on individuals, communities, and the  
5 environment. The development or refinement of drought plans that incorporate preparedness,  
6 mitigation, and response efforts would address the current stresses of drought, as well as begin to  
7 address potential adaptations to likely future droughts. Increased coordination among local, state,  
8 and federal government agencies on drought planning and drought-related policies (fire closures,  
9 recreation uses, and grazing management) would help in this regard. Coordination with the  
10 Bureau of Land Management, whose lands intermingle extensively with NF land, would be  
11 particularly beneficial. Enhancing the effectiveness of observation networks and current drought  
12 monitoring efforts would provide information on which to make management decisions,  
13 particularly in response to the impacts of drought on aquatic ecosystems, wildlife, threatened and  
14 endangered species, and forest health. Increased collaboration among scientists and managers  
15 would enhance the effectiveness of prediction, information delivery, and applied research, and  
16 would help develop public understanding of and preparedness for drought.

17  
18 Invasive species are currently a problem throughout NFs, and disturbances such as fire, insects,  
19 hurricanes, ice storms, and floods create opportunities for invasive species to become established  
20 on areas ranging from multiple stands to landscapes. In turn, invasive plants alter the nature of  
21 fire regimes (Williams and Baruch, 2000; Lippincott, 2000; Pimentel *et al.*, 2000; Ziska, Reeves,  
22 and Blank, 2005)<sup>12</sup> as well as hydrological patterns (Pimentel *et al.*, 2000), in some cases  
23 increasing runoff, erosion, and sediment loads (*e.g.*, Lacey, Marlow, and Lane, 1989). Potential  
24 increases in these disturbances under climate change will heighten the challenges of managing  
25 invasive species. Early detection/rapid response (EDRR, see Section 3.3.3) focuses on solving  
26 small problems before they become large, unsolvable problems, and recognizes that proactive  
27 management is more effective than long delays in implementation. The Olympic Land  
28 Management Plan, for example, recognizes that invasive species often become established in  
29 small, treatable patches, and are best addressed at early stages of invasion. Although designed for  
30 invasives, this EDRR approach may also be appropriate for other types of disturbances, because  
31 it could allow managers to respond quickly to the impacts of extreme events (disturbances,  
32 floods, windstorms, insect outbreaks), with an eye toward adaptation.

33  
34 The USFS allocates considerable resources toward wildfire management (see Section 3.3.3). The  
35 projected increase in frequency, severity, and extent of fire under climate change is also likely to  
36 affect watershed condition, soil quality, erosional processes, and water quantity and quality in  
37 NFs (Wagle and Kitchen, Jr., 1972; Neary *et al.*, 1999; Spencer, Gabel, and Hauer, 2003; Certini,  
38 2005; Guarin and Taylor, 2005; Neff, Harden, and Gleixner, 2005; Neary, Ryan, and DeBano,  
39 2005; Murphy *et al.*, 2006; Deluca and Sala, 2006; Hauer, Stanford, and Lorang, 2007).  
40 The National Fire Plan describes a wide variety of approaches to manage wildfire, the most  
41 prominent of which is hazardous fuels reduction. Fuel abatement approaches include prescribed  
42 fire, wildland fire use (see Section 3.3.3), and various mechanical methods such as crushing,  
43 tractor and hand piling, tree removal (to produce commercial or pre-commercial products), and

1 pruning. Incorporation of additional climate information into fire management and planning may  
2 enhance current efforts to address wildfires.<sup>26</sup>

3  
4 Air pollution from a variety of sources decreases forest productivity, diminishes watershed  
5 condition, and deleteriously affects aquatic and terrestrial food webs in NFs (see Section 3.3.2).  
6 Although droughts and fires within NFs affect air quality, the USFS actively seeks to directly  
7 reduce these stressors and their impacts. In contrast, reducing the deposition of pollutants  
8 originating from outside NFs is beyond the agency’s control, and thus the USFS mainly works to  
9 mitigate the impacts of these stressors. To directly reduce these stressors, the USFS would need  
10 to increase coordination with other agencies (federal, state, and local) and the private sector.  
11 Efforts to reduce fragmentation and land use change near NFs by creating habitat corridors,  
12 increasing the size of management units, and identifying high-value conservation lands outside  
13 of NFs that could be managed in a coordinated way with the USFS will yield ecological benefits  
14 regardless of climate change. Large, connected landscapes will be even more critical as native  
15 species attempt to migrate or otherwise adapt to climate change. As is the case with air pollution,  
16 reducing these stressors with this approach will require increased coordination across federal,  
17 state, and local agencies as well as with private landowners.

18  
19 One of the legacies of past management in NFs (see Section 3.3.2.1) is the presence of large  
20 landscapes consisting of even-aged stands, which are vulnerable to large-scale change by fire,  
21 insects, disease, and extreme weather events and their interactions. Management that emphasizes  
22 diverse, uneven age stands will benefit many NF ecosystems regardless of climate change. This  
23 approach would also likely enhance ecosystem resilience to climate change.

### 24 **3.4.3.3 Adaptation Options**

#### 25 **Forestalling Ecosystem Change**

##### 26 *Create Resistance to Change*

27  
28 Notwithstanding the importance of dynamic approaches to change and uncertainty, one set of  
29 adaptive options is to manage ecosystems and resources so that they are better able to resist the  
30 influence of climate change (Parker *et al.*, 2000; Suffling and Scott, 2002). From rare species  
31 with limited available habitat to high-value forest plantation investments near rotation,  
32 maintaining the status quo for a limited period of time may be the only or best option in some  
33 cases. Creating resistance includes improving ecosystem defenses against climate effects *per se*,  
34 but also creating resistance against climate-exacerbated disturbance impacts. Conditions with  
35 low sensitivity to climate will be those most likely to accommodate resistance treatments, and  
36 high-sensitivity conditions will require the most intensive efforts to maintain current species and  
37 ecological functions.

38  
39 For conditions with low sensitivity to climate, maintaining ecosystem health and biodiversity is  
40 an important adaptation approach, building on current understanding and management practices.  
41 Healthy forest stands recover more quickly from insect disturbances than do stressed stands, and  
42 conservation of biodiversity would aid in successful species migrations (Lemmen and Warren,

---

<sup>26</sup> **National Association of State Foresters**, 2007: NASF Resolution No. 2007-1. Issue of Concern: The role that climate change plays in the severity and size of wildland fires is not explicitly recognized in the “National Fire Plan” and the Implementation Plan for its 120-year Strategy. <http://www.stateforesters.org/resolution/2007-01.pdf>.



1 2004). Maintaining key processes, such as hydrological processes and natural disturbances,  
2 would be important. Management for resistance might require ensuring reasonable use of water  
3 from forests, and appropriate road closures to minimize invasive species transport (Christen and  
4 Matlack, 2006).

5  
6 Fragmentation and land-use changes that are already problematic may be worsened under  
7 climate change due to shifts in species behaviors and changed habitat requirements. Anticipating  
8 these impacts for high-risk, high-value, and sensitive resources may require adopting landscape  
9 management practices that enable species movements. Creating larger management unit sizes,  
10 broad habitat corridors, and continuity of habitat would increase resistance of animal species to  
11 climate change by improving their ability to migrate. In this regard, enhancing coordination  
12 among the multiple agencies that manage adjacent lands to ensure habitat continuity will be  
13 essential (Malcolm *et al.*, 2006).

14  
15 In the arid West, aggressive prophylactic actions may be needed to increase resistance of  
16 ecosystems from risks of climate-exacerbated disturbances such as drought, insect outbreak, and  
17 uncharacteristically severe wildfire. Resistance practices include thinning and fuels abatement  
18 treatments at the landscape scale to reduce crown fire potential and risk of insect epidemic,  
19 maintaining existing fuelbreaks, strategically placed area treatments that will reduce fuel  
20 continuity and drought susceptibility of forests, creating defensible fuel profile zones around  
21 high-value areas (such as WUI, critical habitat, or municipal watersheds), and similar treatments.  
22 Intensive and aggressive fuelbreaks may be necessary around highest-risk or highest-value areas,  
23 such as WUI or at-risk species, while mixed approaches may best protect habitat for biodiversity  
24 and general forest zones (Wheaton, 2001).

25  
26 With respect to climate-related insect and disease outbreaks, traditional silvicultural methods  
27 may be applied creatively. These may involve intensive treatments, such as those used in high-  
28 value agricultural situations: resistance breeding, novel pheromone applications (such as  
29 sprayable micro-encapsulated methods), complex pesticide treatments, and aggressive  
30 fuelbreaks. Abrupt invasions, changes in behavior and population dynamics, and long-distance  
31 movements of native and non-native species may occur in response to changing climates.  
32 Monitoring non-native species, and taking aggressive early and proactive actions at key  
33 migration points to remove and block invasions, are important steps to increase resistance.  
34 However, monitoring species range distributions may indicate that native species, considered  
35 non-native to a particular area, may be migrating. Evaluating the original objectives and the  
36 changing local assemblages of species may be necessary before taking aggressive action.  
37 Conditions could be cumulatively adjusting to a changing climate, and maintenance of the status  
38 quo may not be feasible.

39  
40 Efforts to increase resistance may be called for in other high-value situations. Building resistance  
41 to exacerbated effects of air pollution from climate change may require that aggressive thinning  
42 and age-control silvicultural methods are applied at broad landscape scales, that mixed species  
43 plantations be developed, that broader genetic parameters be used in plantations, or that  
44 plantations are switched to resistant species entirely (Papadopol, 2000).

45

1 Resisting climate change influences on natural forests and vegetation over time will almost  
2 always require increasingly aggressive treatments, accelerating efforts and investments over  
3 time, and a recognition that eventually these efforts may fail as conditions cumulatively change.  
4 Critical understanding of the changing environmental, social, and economic impacts of climate  
5 change will be needed to evaluate the success of management approaches to resist the influence  
6 of climate change. Creating resistance in most forest and rangeland situations to directional  
7 change is akin to “paddling upstream,” and eventually conditions may change so much that  
8 resistance is no longer possible. For instance, climate change in some places will drive  
9 environments to change so much that site capacities shift from favoring one species to another,  
10 and a type conversion occurs.

11  
12 Maintaining prior species may require significant extra and repeated efforts to supply needed  
13 nutrients and water, remove competing understory, fertilize young plantations, develop a cover  
14 species, thin, and prune. More seriously, forest conditions that have been treated to resist  
15 climate-related changes may cross thresholds and convert (*i.e.*, be lost) through extreme events  
16 such as wildfire, ice storm, tornado, insect epidemic, or drought, resulting in significant resource  
17 damage and loss. For this reason, in some situations, resistance options may best be applied in  
18 the short term and for projects with short planning horizons and high value, such as short-  
19 rotation biomass or biofuels plantings. Alternative approaches that work with processes of  
20 change, rather than against the direction of climate-related change, may enable inevitable  
21 changes to happen more gradually over time, and with less likelihood of cumulative, rapid, and  
22 catastrophic impact. For example, widely spaced thinning or shelterwood cuttings that create  
23 many niches for planted or naturally established seedlings may facilitate adaptation to change on  
24 some sites. In selecting these alternative approaches, a holistic analysis may be required to  
25 identify the break point beyond which intervention to natural selection and adaptation to climate  
26 changes may not be possible or cannot be managed at reasonable cost.

27  
28 *Promote Resilience to Climate Change*

29 Resilient ecosystems are those that not only accommodate gradual changes related to climate, but  
30 resile (return to a prior condition of that ecosystem) after disturbance. Promoting resilience is the  
31 most commonly suggested adaptive option discussed in a climate-change context (*e.g.*, Dale *et*  
32 *al.*, 2001; Spittlehouse and Stewart, 2003; Price and Neville, 2003), but has its drawbacks as  
33 climate continues to change. Resilience can be increased through management practices similar  
34 to those described for resisting change, but applied more broadly, and specifically aimed at  
35 coping with disturbance (Dale *et al.*, 2001; Wheaton, 2001). As with any adaptation approach,  
36 land manager objectives will vary—*e.g.*, protection; management for endangered species,  
37 commodities, or low fire vulnerability—and these choices may or may not result in a decision to  
38 resile the system to a former state. An understanding of the ecological consequences of the  
39 changing climate is a critical component of identifying adaptation strategies.

40  
41 An example of promoting resilience in forest ecosystems is a strategy that combines practices to  
42 reduce fire or insect and disease outbreaks (resistance) with deliberate and immediate plans to  
43 encourage return of the site, post-disturbance, to species reflective of its prior condition  
44 (resilience). Given that the plant establishment phases tend to be most sensitive to climate-  
45 induced changes in site potential, intensive management dedicated to the revegetation period  
46 through the early years of establishment may enable retention of the site by desired species, even  
47 if the site is no longer optimal for those species (Spittlehouse and Stewart, 2003). Practices could

1 include widely spaced thinnings or shelterwood cuttings to promote resilience with living stands,  
 2 and rapid treatment of forests killed by fire or insects. In forests killed by fire or other  
 3 disturbance, resilience could be promoted by maintaining some degree of shade as appropriate  
 4 for the forest type; intensive site preparation to remove competing vegetation; replanting with  
 5 high-quality, genetically appropriate, and diverse stock; diligent stand-improvement practices;  
 6 and minimizing invasion of non-native species (Dale *et al.*, 2001; Spittlehouse and Stewart,  
 7 2003). Many of these intensive forestry practices may have undesired effects on other elements  
 8 of ecosystem health, and thus have often come under dispute. However, if the intent is to return a  
 9 forest stand to its prior condition after disturbance under changing climate (*i.e.*, to promote  
 10 resilience), then deliberate, aggressive, intensive, and immediate actions may be necessary.

11  
 12 Similar to the situation with regard to resistance options, the capacity to maintain and improve  
 13 resilience will, for many contexts, become more difficult as changes in climate accumulate and  
 14 accelerate over time. These options may best be exercised in projects that are short-term, have  
 15 high value (*e.g.*, commercial plantations), or under ecosystem conditions that are relatively  
 16 insensitive to the potential climate change effects (*e.g.*, warming temperatures). Climate change  
 17 has the potential to significantly influence the practice and outcomes of ecological restoration  
 18 (Harris *et al.*, 2006), where the focus is on tying assemblages to one place. A strategy that  
 19 combines practices to restore vigor and redundancy (Markham, 1996; Noss, 2001) and ecological  
 20 processes (Rice and Emery, 2003), so that after a disturbance these ecosystems have the  
 21 necessary keystone species and functional processes to recover to a healthy state even if species  
 22 composition changes, would be the goal of managing for ecosystem change.

## 23 24 **Managing for Ecosystem Change**

### 25 *Enable Forests to Respond to Change*

26 This suite of adaptation options intentionally plans for change rather than resisting it, with a goal  
 27 of enabling forest ecosystems to naturally adapt as environmental changes accrue. Given that  
 28 many ecological conditions will be moving naturally toward significant change in an attempt to  
 29 adapt (*e.g.*, species migration, stand mortality and colonization events, changes in community  
 30 composition, insect and disease outbreaks, and fire events), these options seek to work with the  
 31 natural adaptive processes. In so doing, options encourage gradual adaptation over time, thus  
 32 hoping to avoid sudden thresholds, extreme loss, or conversion that may occur if natural change  
 33 is cumulatively resisted.

34  
 35 Depending on the environmental context, management goals, and availability and adequacy of  
 36 modeling information (climate and otherwise), different approaches may be taken. In this  
 37 context, change is assumed to happen—either in known directions, with goals planned for a  
 38 specific future, or in unknown directions, with goals planned directly for uncertainty. Examples  
 39 of potential practices include the following:

40  
 41  
 42 *1. Assist transitions, population adjustments, range shifts, and other natural adaptations.* Use  
 43 coupled and downscaled climate and vegetation models to anticipate future regional conditions,  
 44 and project future ecosystems into new habitat and climate space. With such information,  
 45 managers might plan for transitions to new conditions and habitats, and assist the transition—  
 46 *e.g.*, as appropriate, move species uphill, plan for higher-elevation insect and disease outbreaks,  
 47 reduce existing anthropogenic stresses such as air quality or land cover changes, anticipate

1 species mortality events and altered fire regimes, or consider loss of species' populations on  
2 warm range margins and do not attempt restoration there (Ledig and Kitzmiller, 1992; Parker *et*  
3 *al.*, 2000; Spittlehouse and Stewart, 2003). Further examples might be to modify rotation lengths  
4 and harvest schedules, alter thinning prescriptions and other silvicultural treatments, consider  
5 replanting with different species, shift desired species to new plantation or forest locations, or  
6 take precautions to mitigate likely increases in stress on plantation and forest trees.

7  
8 A nascent literature is developing on the advantages and disadvantages of “assisted migration,”  
9 the intentional movement of propagules or juvenile and adult individuals into areas assumed to  
10 become their future habitats (Halpin, 1997; Collingham and Huntley, 2000; McLachlan,  
11 Hellmann, and Schwartz, 2007).

12  
13 It is important to not generalize assumptions about habitat and climate change in specific areas.  
14 Local climate trajectories may be far different from state or regional trends, and local topography  
15 and microclimatology interact in ways that may yield very different climate conditions than  
16 those given by broad-scale models. In mountainous terrain especially, the climate landscape is  
17 patchy and highly variable, with local inversions, wind patterns, aspect differences, soil relations,  
18 storm tracks, and hydrology influencing the weather that a site experiences. Sometimes lower  
19 elevations may be refugial during warming conditions, as in inversion-prone basins, deep and  
20 narrow canyons, riparian zones, and north slopes. Such patterns, and occupation of them by  
21 plants during transitional climate periods, are corroborated in the paleoecological record (Millar  
22 and Woolfenden, 1999; Millar *et al.*, 2006). Additionally, land use change and agricultural  
23 practices can alter local and regional precipitation and climate patterns (Foley *et al.*, 2005;  
24 Pielke, Sr. *et al.*, 2006).

25  
26 Despite the challenges in mountainous terrain, anticipating where climate and local species  
27 habitats will move will become increasingly important. On-the-ground monitoring of native  
28 species gives insight into what plants themselves are experiencing, and can suggest the directions  
29 of change and appropriate natural response at local scales. This can allow management strategies  
30 that mimic emerging natural adaptive responses. For instance, new species mixes (mimicking  
31 what is regenerating naturally), altered genotype selections, modified age structures, and novel  
32 silvicultural contexts (*e.g.*, selection harvest versus clearcut) may be considered.

33  
34 **2. Increase Redundancy and Buffers.** This set of practices intentionally manages for an uncertain  
35 but changing future, rather than a specific climate future. Practices that involve spreading risks in  
36 diverse opportunities rather than concentrating them in a few are favored; using redundancy and  
37 creating diversity are key. Forest managers can facilitate natural selection and evolution by  
38 managing the natural regeneration process to enhance disturbances that initiate increased  
39 seedling development and genetic mixing, as has been suggested for white pines and white pine  
40 blister rust (Schoettle and Sniezko, forthcoming). Managers might also consider shortening  
41 generation times by increasing the frequency of regeneration, and increasing the effectiveness of  
42 natural selection by managing for high levels of intraspecific competition; in other words, by  
43 ensuring that lots of seedlings get established when stands are regenerated. This diversification  
44 of risk with respect to plantations can be achieved, for instance, by spreading plantations over a  
45 range of environments rather than within the historic distribution or within a modeled future  
46 location. Options that include using diverse environments and even species margins will provide

1 additional flexibility. A benefit of redundant plantings across a range of environments is that  
2 they can provide monitoring information if survival and performance are measured and analyzed.  
3 Further, plantations originating as genetic provenance tests and established over the past several  
4 decades could be re-examined for current adaptations. This diversification of risk could also be  
5 achieved using natural regeneration and successional processes on NFs. A range of sites  
6 representing the diversity of conditions on a NF could be set aside after disturbance events to  
7 allow natural regeneration and successional processes to identify the most resistant species and  
8 populations. Other examples include planting with mixed species and age classes, as in  
9 agroforestry (Lindner, Lasch, and Erhard, 2000); increasing locations, sizes, and range of  
10 habitats for landscape-scale vegetation treatments; assuring that fuels are appropriately abated  
11 where vegetation is treated; and increasing the number of rare plant populations targeted for  
12 restoration, as well as increasing population levels within them (Millar and Woolfenden, 1999).  
13 In the same way, opportunistic monitoring, such as horticultural plantings of native species in  
14 landscaping, gardens, or parks, may provide insight into how species respond in different sites as  
15 climate changes, as well as engaging the public in such information gathering.

16  
17 *3. Expand Genetic Diversity Guidelines.* Existing guidelines for genetic management of forest  
18 plantations and restoration projects dictate maintenance of and planting with local germplasm. In  
19 the past, small seed zones, used for collecting seed for reforestation or restoration, have been  
20 delineated to ensure that local gene pools are used and to avoid contamination of populations  
21 with genotypes not adapted to the local site. These guidelines were developed assuming that  
22 neither environments nor climate were changing—*i.e.*, a static background. Relaxing these  
23 guidelines may be appropriate under assumptions of changing climate (Ledig and Kitzmiller,  
24 1992; Spittlehouse and Stewart, 2003; Millar and Brubaker, 2006; Ying and Yanchuk, 2006). In  
25 this case, options could be chosen based on the degree of certainty known about likely future  
26 climate changes and likely environmental changes (*e.g.*, air quality). If sufficient information is  
27 available, germplasm could be moved in the anticipated adaptive direction; for instance, rather  
28 than using local seed, seed from a warmer (often, downhill) current population would be used.  
29 By contrast, if an uncertain future is accepted, expanding seed zone sizes in all directions and  
30 requiring that seed collections be well distributed within these zones would be appropriate, as  
31 would relaxing seed transfer guidelines to accommodate multiple habitat moves, or introducing  
32 long-distance germplasm into seed mixes. Adaptive management of this nature is experimental  
33 by design, and will require careful documentation of treatments, seed sources, and outplanting  
34 locations in a corporate data structure to learn from both failures and successes of such mixes.

35  
36 Traditional best genetic management practices will become even more important to implement  
37 under changing climates. Paying attention not only to the source but the balance of genetic  
38 diversity within seedlots and outplanting collections (*i.e.*, maintaining high effective population  
39 sizes) is prudent: approaches include maximizing the number of parents, optimizing equal  
40 representation by parents (*e.g.*, striving for equal numbers of seeds/seedlings per family), and  
41 thinning plantations such that existing genetic diversity is not greatly reduced. Genotypes known  
42 or selected for broad adaptations could also be favored. By contrast, although economic  
43 incentives may override, using a single or few genotypes (*e.g.*, a select clone or small clonal mix)  
44 is a riskier choice in a climate change context.

45

1 *4. Manage for Asynchrony and Use Establishment Phase to Reset Succession to Current*  
2 *Conditions.* Changing climates over paleoecologic timescales have repeatedly reset ecological  
3 community structure (species diversity) and composition (relative abundances) as plants and  
4 animals have adapted to natural changes in their environments. To the extent that climate acts as  
5 a region- and hemispheric-wide driver of change, the resulting shifts in biota often occur as  
6 synchronous changes across the landscape (Swetnam and Betancourt, 1998). At decadal and  
7 century scales, for instance, recurring droughts in the West and windstorms in the East have  
8 synchronized forest species, age composition, and stand structure across broad landscape. These  
9 then become further vulnerable to rapid shifts in climate, such as is occurring at present, which  
10 appear to be synchronizing forests through massive drought-insect-related diebacks. An  
11 opportunity exists to proactively manage the early successional stages that follow widespread  
12 mortality, by deliberately reducing synchrony.<sup>27</sup> Asynchrony can be achieved through a mix of  
13 activities that promotes diverse age classes, species mixes, stand diversities, genetic diversity,  
14 etc., at landscape scales. Early successional stages are likely the most successful (and practical)  
15 opportunities for resetting ecological trajectories that are adaptive to present rather than past  
16 climates, because this is the best chance for widespread replacement of plants. Such ecological  
17 resetting is evidenced in patterns of natural adaptation to historic climate shifts (Davis and Shaw,  
18 2001).

19  
20 *5. Establish “Neo-Native” Plantations and Restoration Sites.* Information from historic species  
21 ranges and responses to climate change can provide unique insight about species behaviors,  
22 ecological tolerances, and potential new habitats. For instance, areas that supported species in the  
23 past under similar conditions to those projected for the future might be considered sites for new  
24 plantations or “neo-native” stands of the species. These may be well outside the current species  
25 range, in locations where the species would otherwise be considered exotic. For instance,  
26 Monterey pine (*Pinus radiata*), endangered throughout its small native range, has naturalized  
27 along the north coast of California far disjunct from its present native distribution. Much of this  
28 area was paleohistoric range for the pine, extant during climate conditions that have been  
29 interpreted to be similar to expected futures in California (Millar, 1999). Using these locations  
30 specifically for “neo-native” conservation stands, rather than planning for the elimination of the  
31 trees as undesired exotics (which is the current management goal), is an example of how  
32 management thinking could accommodate a climate-change context (Millar, 1998). This option  
33 is relevant to both forest plantation and ecological restoration contexts.

34  
35 *6. Promote Connected Landscapes.* Capacity to move (migrate) in response to changing climates  
36 is key to adaptation and long-term survival of plants and animals in natural ecosystems (Gates,  
37 1993). Plants migrate, or “shift ranges” by dying in unfavorable sites and colonizing favorable  
38 edges, including internal species’ margins. Capacity to do this is aided by managing for porous  
39 landscapes; that is, landscapes that contain continuous habitat with few physical or biotic  
40 restrictions, and through which species can move readily (recruit, establish, forage) (Halpin,  
41 1997; Noss, 2001). Promoting large forested landscape units, with flexible management goals  
42 that can be modified as conditions change, will encourage species to respond naturally to  
43 changing climates (Holling, 2001). This enables managers to work with, rather than against, the  
44 flow of change. Evaluating and reducing fragmentation, and planning cumulative landscape

---

<sup>27</sup> **Mulholland, P., J. Betancourt, and D.D. Breshears, 2004: *Ecological Impacts of Climate Change: Report From a NEON Science Workshop.* American Institute of Biological Sciences, Tucson, AZ.**

1 treatments to encourage defined corridors as well as widespread habitat availability, is a  
 2 proactive approach.

3  
 4 *7. Realign Significantly Disrupted Conditions.* Restoration treatments are often prescribed for  
 5 forest species or ecosystems that have been significantly or cumulatively disturbed and are far  
 6 outside natural ranges of current variation. Because historical targets, traditionally used as  
 7 references for restoration, are often inappropriate in the face of changing climates, re-alignment  
 8 with current process rather than restoration to historic pre-disturbance condition may be a  
 9 preferred choice (Millar and Brubaker, 2006; Harris *et al.*, 2006; Willis and Birks, 2006). In this  
 10 case, management goals seek to bring processes of the disturbed landscape into the range of  
 11 current or anticipated future environments (Halpin, 1997). An example comes from the Mono  
 12 Lake ecosystem in the western Great Basin of California (National Research Council, 1987;  
 13 Millar and Woolfenden, 1999). A basin lake with no outlet, Mono Lake is highly saline, thus is  
 14 naturally fishless but rich in invertebrate endemism and productivity, provides critical habitat for  
 15 migratory waterfowl, and supports rich communities of dependent aquatic and adjacent terrestrial  
 16 animal species. In 1941, the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power diverted freshwater  
 17 from Mono Lake's tributaries; the streams rapidly dried and Mono Lake's level declined  
 18 precipitously. Salinity increased, groundwater springs disappeared, and ecological thresholds  
 19 were crossed as a series of unexpected consequences unfolded, threatening Mono Lake's aquatic  
 20 and terrestrial ecosystems. An innovative solution involved a 1990 court-mediated re-alignment  
 21 process. Rather than setting pre-1941 lake levels as a restoration goal, a water-balance model  
 22 approach, considering current climates as well as future climatic uncertainties, was used to  
 23 determine the most appropriate lake level for present and anticipated future conditions.<sup>28</sup>  
 24

#### 25 **Options Applicable to Both Forestalling Change and Managing for Change**

##### 26 *Anticipate and Plan for Surprise and Threshold Effects*

27 Evaluate potential for indirect and surprise effects that may result from cumulative climate  
 28 changes or changes in extreme weather events. This may involve thinking outside the range of  
 29 events that have occurred in recent history. For example, reductions in mountain snowpacks lead  
 30 to more bare ground in spring, so that "average" rain events run off immediately rather than  
 31 being buffered by snowpacks, and produce extreme unseasonal floods (*e.g.*, Yosemite Valley,  
 32 May 2005<sup>29</sup>). Similarly, without decreases in annual precipitation, and even with increasing  
 33 precipitation, warming minimum temperatures are projected to translate to longer dry growing-  
 34 season durations. In many parts of the West, especially Mediterranean climate regions, additional  
 35 stresses of longer summers and extended evapotranspiration are highly likely to push plant  
 36 populations over thresholds of mortality, as occurred in the recent multi-year droughts  
 37 throughout much of the West (Breshears *et al.*, 2005). Evidence is accumulating to indicate that  
 38 species interactions and competitive responses under changing climates are complex and  
 39 unexpected (Suttle, Thompsen, and Power, 2007). Much has been learned from paleo-historic  
 40

<sup>28</sup> **State of California**, 1994: *Decision and Order Amending Water Right Licenses to Establish Fisher Protection Flows in Streams Tributary to Mono Lake and to Protect Public Trust Resources at Mono Lake and in the Mono Lake Basin*. State Water Resources Board Decision 1631, pp.1-212.

<sup>29</sup> **Dettinger**, M., J. Lundquist, D. Cayan, and J. Meyer, 2006: The 16 May 2005 Flood in Yosemite National Park-- A Glimpse into High-Country Flood Generation in the Sierra Nevada. Presentation at the American Geophysical Union annual meeting, San Francisco.

[http://www.fs.fed.us/psw/cirmount/meetings/agu/pdf2006/dettinger\\_etal\\_poster\\_AGU2006.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/psw/cirmount/meetings/agu/pdf2006/dettinger_etal_poster_AGU2006.pdf)

1 studies about likely surprises and rapid events as a result of climate change. Anticipating these  
 2 events in the future means planning for more extreme ranges than in recent decades, and arming  
 3 management systems accordingly (Millar and Woolfenden, 1999; Harris *et al.*, 2006; Willis and  
 4 Birks, 2006).

#### 6 *Experiment with Refugia*

7 Plant ecologists and paleoecologists recognize that some environments appear more buffered  
 8 against climate and short-term disturbances, while others are sensitive. If such “buffered”  
 9 environments can be identified locally, they could be considered sites for long-term retention of  
 10 plants, or for new plantations (commercial or conservation). For instance, mountainous regions  
 11 are highly heterogeneous environmentally; this patchiness comprises a wide range of micro-  
 12 climates within the sites. Further, unusual and nutritionally extreme soil types (*e.g.*, acid podsols,  
 13 limestones, etc.) have been noted for their long persistence of species and genetic diversity,  
 14 resistance to invasive species, and long-lasting community physiognomy compared with adjacent  
 15 fertile soils (Millar, 1989). During historic periods of rapid climate change and widespread  
 16 population extirpation, refugial populations persisted on sites that avoided the regional climate  
 17 impacts and the effects of large disturbance. For example, Camp (1995) reported that  
 18 topographic and site characteristics of old-growth refugia in the Swauk Pass area of the  
 19 Wenatchee National Forest were uniquely identifiable. These populations provided both adapted  
 20 germplasm and local seed sources for advance colonization as climates naturally changed toward  
 21 favoring the species. In similar fashion, a management goal might focus specific attention to  
 22 protect populations that currently exist in environmentally and climatically buffered, cooler, or  
 23 unusually mesic environments.

#### 24 **3.4.4 Prioritizing Management Responses in Situations of Resource Scarcity**

25 Species, plant communities, regional vegetation, and forest plantations will respond to changing  
 26 climates individually. Some species and situations will be sensitive and vulnerable, while  
 27 others will be naturally buffered and resilient to climate-influenced disturbances (Holling, 2001;  
 28 Noss, 2001). Management goals for species and ecosystems across the spectrum of NFs also vary  
 29 for many reasons. As a result, proactive climate planning will reflect a range of management  
 30 intensities. Some species and ecosystems may require aggressive treatment to maintain viability  
 31 or resilience, others may require reduction of current stressors, and others less intensive  
 32 management, at least in the near future.

34 While evaluating priorities has always been important in resource management, the magnitude  
 35 and scope of anticipated needs, combined with diminishing availability of human resources,  
 36 dictate that priorities be evaluated swiftly, strictly, and definitively. A useful set of guidelines for  
 37 certain high-demand situations comes from the medical practice of triage (Cameron *et al.*, 2000).  
 38 Coming from the French *triare*, to sort, triage approaches were developed from the need to  
 39 prioritize the care of injured soldiers in battlefield settings where time is short, needs are great,  
 40 and capacity to respond is limited. Well-established emergency and disaster triage steps can be  
 41 modified to fit resource needs when conditions cannot be handled with traditional planning or  
 42 institutional capacity. Triage in a natural-resource context sorts management situations  
 43 (“patients”) into categories according to urgency, sensitivity, and capacity of available resources  
 44 to achieve desired goals (“survival”). Cases are rapidly assessed and sorted into three to five  
 45 major categories (“color tags”) that determine further action:



1  
2 1. *Red*: Significant ongoing emergency; immediate attention required. Cases in this category are  
3 extremely urgent, but may be successfully treated with immediate attention given available  
4 resources. Without attention, they will rapidly fail; in the medical sense, the patient will die soon  
5 if untreated. These cases receive the highest priority for treatment and use of available resources.  
6 Depending on available resources, some of these cases may be assigned black rather than red.

7  
8 2. *Yellow*: Strong to medium potential for emergency. Cases in this category are sensitive to  
9 disruption, vulnerable due to history or disturbance (degree and extent of trauma), have the  
10 capacity with small additional disturbance to become rapidly worse, but are marginally stable at  
11 the time of assessment. These cases have medium priority.

12  
13 3. *Green*: Low likelihood for emergency conditions. Cases in this category may have some  
14 problems but overall are relatively resistant to disturbance, have low stress or high capacity to  
15 deal with stress, a history of low vulnerability, and show signs of retaining stability at least in the  
16 short term with little need for intervention. These cases receive low priority, but conditions are  
17 monitored regularly for change.

18  
19 4. *Black*: Conditions altered beyond hope of treatment. Cases in this category are so disrupted,  
20 altered, and weakened that chances of successfully treating them with available resources are nil.  
21 In medical context, patients are either dead or unable to be kept alive with existing capacity.  
22 These cases have the lowest priority in the short term, and alternative resolutions have to be  
23 developed.

24  
25 While triage is valuable to practice under conditions of scarce resources or apparently  
26 overwhelming choice, it is not viable as a long-term or sole-use approach to priority-setting.  
27 Other approaches may be used for quick prioritizing of traditional management plans and  
28 practices. An example would be rapid assessments of current national forest land management  
29 plans, performed by teams of climate experts that visit NFs. Teams would rapidly review  
30 planning documents, interview staff, and visit representative field sites; they would conclude  
31 their visits with a set of recommendations on what aspects of the overall local forest management  
32 practices and plans are in (1) immediate need of significant revision, (2) need of revision in a  
33 longer timeframe, and (3) no need of revision; already climate-savvy. Similar integrated threat  
34 assessment tools are being developed that help managers and decision-makers grasp categories  
35 of urgency.

36  
37 In situations where available resources can be augmented, where time is not a critical factor, and  
38 where more information can be obtained, traditional evaluations and priority-setting will be most  
39 appropriate. Triage may be used, however, at any time and at any scale where urgency arises,  
40 and when demands become greater than normally managed. The common alternative under these  
41 conditions, reacting to crises chaotically and without rules of assessment, will achieve far less  
42 success in the long run than triage-based approaches.

### 43 **3.4.5 Barriers to Adaptation Approaches**

44 The USFS will need to overcome various barriers to take advantage of opportunities to  
45 implement adaptations to climate change. Insufficient resources, various uncertainties,

1 checkerboard ownership patterns, lengthy planning processes, agency targets and reward  
2 systems, and air quality standards that restrict the use of prescribed fire are examples of such  
3 barriers. The need to coordinate with other agencies, the private sector, and the general public  
4 may either enhance or impede the ability of the USFS to implement management adaptations.  
5 How these other stakeholders perceive climate change and react to USFS management proposals  
6 will strongly influence how the USFS can ultimately adapt.

7  
8 Developing innovative adaptations to climate change will require creative thinking, coupled with  
9 improved scientific understanding of proposed new approaches. The USFS may need to  
10 encourage planners and managers to relax perceptions about rules and other constraints that may,  
11 in reality, afford enough flexibility to try something new. Scientists would then need to be given  
12 the resources and support to test new approaches that are developed through this innovative  
13 process.

## 14 **3.5 Conclusions and Recommendations**

### 15 **3.5.1 Climate Change and National Forests**

16 The mission of the NFs has broadened over time, from protecting water and producing timber to  
17 managing for multiple resources and now, to sustaining the health, diversity, and productivity of  
18 the nation's forests and grasslands to meet the needs of present and future generations.  
19 Increasingly ecosystem management, ecological integrity, resilience, and sustainability have  
20 become important concepts and goals of NF management.

21  
22 The management of NF lands has broadened to include involvement by several other federal  
23 agencies, including EPA, the Fish and Wildlife Service, the National Marine Fisheries Service,  
24 and the Bureau of Land Management, as well as coordination on management of lands within  
25 NFs for national systems such as the Wilderness Preservation System, National Trails, National  
26 Monuments, and Wild and Scenic Rivers. The checkerboard ownership patterns of many of the  
27 western forests, the scattered private in-holdings of many NFs, and the scattered land parcels of  
28 the eastern forests result in the important need to coordinate with other federal and state agencies  
29 and with private land owners. Public involvement has increased. This broader level of  
30 participation—by the public and other federal and state agencies, as well as the assortment of  
31 different management units—is an asset, but also can be a challenge for coordinating and  
32 responding to novel situations such as climate change.

33  
34 One of the challenges to the USFS will be the diversity of climatic changes experienced by NFs.  
35 Not only will each NF experience regional and site-specific changes in temperature and  
36 precipitation, but the forests are likely to experience changes in frequency, intensity, timing, and  
37 locations of extreme weather events such as the occurrence of ice storms; wind events such as  
38 derechos, tornados, and hurricanes; and flooding associated with high-intensity rainfall events or  
39 with shifts between rain and snow events. Local land management goals differ greatly by NF and  
40 grassland, and by management units within NFs (*e.g.*, wilderness, matrix working forests  
41 associated with the Northwest Forest Plan, ski areas, campgrounds, etc). Thus, no single  
42 approach to adaptation to climate change will fit all NFs. This diversity of climatic changes and  
43 impacts will interact with the diversity of stressors, the diversity of ecosystems, and the diversity

1 of management goals across the NFs—in short, responses to climate change will need to reflect  
2 local and regional differences in climate, ecosystems, and the social and economic settings.

3  
4 The NFs have, in many aspects, begun to address many of the challenges of climate variability  
5 and change—changes to historic disturbance regimes, historically unprecedented epidemics of  
6 native insects, large-scale forest mortality, extreme and unseasonal weather events, spread of  
7 non-native invasive species, drought, fuels accumulation, and ecosystem fragmentation. Current  
8 management approaches include landscape-scale planning and coordinated agency planning for  
9 fire suppression, regional water management, and coordinated agency efforts for invasive  
10 species, among others.

11  
12 Adaptation options for climate-sensitive ecosystems encompass three approaches: no active  
13 planning for a changing environment, reaction to a changing disturbance regime, and  
14 anticipatory adaptation actions. The rationale for each adaptation approach involves  
15 consideration of the costs and benefits associated with the ecological, social, and economic  
16 components under the changing climate, the available information on future climatic conditions,  
17 and other technical and institutional concerns. In some cases, the choice of no active planning  
18 could reflect short-term goals on landscapes where the risk of climate change impacts may be  
19 minimal in the short term, for ecosystems with low sensitivity to climate change, where the  
20 uncertainty is great (climate variability large, potential impacts low), or where the resources to  
21 manage a particular ecosystem service jeopardized by climate change would be better used to  
22 manage other ecosystem resources. Responding to a climate-induced changing disturbance (*i.e.*,  
23 implementing adaptations after disturbances occur) might be justified in situations where  
24 managers determine that adjustments to historical management approaches are needed  
25 eventually, but are best made during or after a major climatic or disturbance event. In this  
26 instance, adaptive actions are incorporated after the disturbance occurs. The third option involves  
27 anticipating and specifically preparing for climate change opportunities and impacts. The choice  
28 involves using the best available information about future climate and environmental conditions,  
29 and the best available information about the societal context of forest management, to begin  
30 making changes to policy and on-the-ground management now, as well as when future windows  
31 of opportunity open. Each response may be appropriate in some circumstances and not in others.

## 32 **3.5.2 Management Response Recommendations**

### 33 **3.5.2.1 Integrate Consideration of Climate Change across All Agency Planning Levels**

34 Adaptation strategies may vary based on the spatial and temporal scales of decision making  
35 within the USFS. The integration of climate change and climate change impacts on ecosystem  
36 services into policy development and planning across all levels of the agency—USFS strategic  
37 goals, Resource Planning Act (RPA) Assessment, NF plans, multi-forest plans, project  
38 planning—could facilitate a cohesive identification of opportunities and barriers (institutional,  
39 ecological, social). Planning at regional or national scales may involve acceptance of different  
40 levels of uncertainty and risk than appropriate at local (*e.g.*, NF or watershed) scales. The current  
41 approach responds to the legislative requirement to address climate change analyses within the  
42 strategic national level through the RPA Assessment. National analyses associated with RPA  
43 offer the opportunity to develop potential approaches to link assessments at the scale of the  
44 national level, regional, multi-forest and NF. More quantitative approaches may be available at

1 the national/regional scales, providing strategic guidance for broad consideration of climate  
2 change opportunities and impacts to management activities at finer scales.

### 3 **3.5.2.2 Reframe the Role of Uncertainty in Land Management: Manage for Change**

4 Current ecological conditions of NFs are projected to change under a changing climate, along  
5 with social and economic changes. The challenge for the USFS will be to determine which  
6 ecosystem services and which attributes and components of biodiversity can be sustained or  
7 achieved through management under a changing climate. There will be a need to anticipate and  
8 plan for surprise and threshold effects that are at once difficult to predict with certainty yet  
9 certain to result from the interaction of climate change and other stressors. Rather than targeting  
10 a single desired future condition, avoiding a range of undesirable future conditions may be more  
11 effective

12  
13 There may also be a need to shift focus to managing for change, setting a goal of desired future  
14 function (processes, ecosystem services), and managing current and future conditions (structure,  
15 outputs), which may be quite dynamic because of a changing climate. Rapid changes that are  
16 expected in physical conditions and ecological responses suggest that management goals and  
17 approaches will be most successful when they emphasize ecological processes rather than focus  
18 on structure and composition. Under a changing climate, embracing uncertainty will necessitate a  
19 careful examination of various underlying assumptions about climate, climate change, ecological  
20 processes, and disturbances. Specifically, the USFS will need to re-evaluate (1) the dynamics of  
21 ecosystems under disturbances influenced by climate; (2) current management options as  
22 influenced by climate; and (3) important assumptions and premises about the nature of  
23 disturbances (*e.g.*, fire, insect outbreaks, diseases, extreme climate-related events, and the  
24 interactions among these disturbances) that influence management philosophy and approaches.  
25 Our assumptions about the climate sensitivity of best management practices, genetic diversity  
26 guidelines, restoration treatments, and regeneration guidelines may need to be revisited.  
27 Opportunities to test these assumptions through management activities and research experiments  
28 will be valuable. Current management approaches offer a good platform to reframe these  
29 strategies to address uncertain and varying climates and environments of the future.

### 30 **3.5.2.3 Nurture and Cultivate Human Capital within the Agency**

31 The USFS has a long tradition of attracting and retaining highly qualified employees. The  
32 capacity of the agency to address climate change may require the staff within NFs to have a more  
33 technical understanding of climate change, as well as building the adaptive capacity of the social  
34 and economic environments in which they work. Specifically, the USFS could provide  
35 opportunities to develop a better technical understanding of climate and its ecological and  
36 socioeconomic impacts, as well as options for adaptation and mitigation in NFs through the  
37 many training opportunities that currently exist within the USFS, including the silvicultural  
38 certification program, regional integrated resource training workshops, and regional training  
39 sessions for resource staff. New opportunities to share training of resource managers with other  
40 natural resource agencies could also enhance the ability of the USFS to address climate change  
41 in resource management. Additionally, increased awareness and knowledge of climate change  
42 could be transferred through the development of managers' guides, climate primers, management

1 toolkits, a Web clearinghouse, and video presentations. Opportunities for managers to share  
2 information on the success or failure of different adaptation approaches will be critical.

3  
4 The skill set necessary to address the challenge of managing natural resources under a changing  
5 climate may need to be examined. Staffing in areas such as silviculture, forest genetics and tree  
6 breeding, entomology (including taxonomy), and insect control has declined. Access to this  
7 knowledge will be critical; the challenge will be how to staff internally, or to develop  
8 relationships with experts in other federal or state agencies, universities, or the private sector.

9  
10 Resource management is challenging in today’s environment, and climate change will increase  
11 that challenge. Line officers and resource staff are faced with—and will continue to be faced  
12 with—the challenge of making decisions in an uncertain environment. Facilitation of a learning  
13 environment, where novel approaches to addressing climate change impacts and ecosystem  
14 adaptation are supported by the agency, will support USFS employees as they attempt to achieve  
15 management goals in the face of climate uncertainty and change. Scientists and managers will  
16 sometimes be called upon to sift through apparently conflicting approaches to understanding  
17 climate impacts on ecosystems. What may appear as “mistakes” are, in fact, opportunities to  
18 learn the technical issues and conditions for assessing and using such approaches.

19  
20 It may be that NF staff will not be able to keep up with the rapidly changing science. Thus, it is  
21 critical to build ongoing relationships between researchers (within and outside the USFS) and the  
22 NF staff. An example of such a partnership is the Regional Integrated Sciences and Assessments  
23 (RISA) program, which supports research that addresses complex climate-sensitive issues of  
24 concern to decision-makers and policy planners at a regional level. The RISA research team  
25 members are primarily based at universities, though some of the team members are based at  
26 government research facilities, non-profit organizations, or private sector entities. Traditionally  
27 the research has focused on the fisheries, water, wildfire, and agriculture sectors.

28 **3.5.2.4 Develop Partnerships to Enhance Natural Resource Management under a Changing**  
29 **Climate**

30 There is an urgent need for policy makers, managers, scientists, stakeholders, and the broader  
31 public to share the specific evidence of global climate change and its projected consequences on  
32 ecosystems, as well as their understanding of the choices, future opportunities, and risks. The  
33 dialogue on adaptation and mitigation might begin with the USFS and current partners. Changes  
34 in ecosystems service and biodiversity (*e.g.*, a loss of cold-water fisheries in some areas and the  
35 development of warm water fisheries) under a changing climate will likely reveal a need to  
36 develop new partnerships.

37  
38 Education and outreach on the scale necessary will require new funding and educational  
39 initiatives. Effective efforts, informed by cutting-edge social science insights on effective  
40 communication, will involve diverse suites of educational media, including information delivery  
41 on multiple and evolving platforms. There will also be a need to educate landowners in the WUI  
42 about the potential for increased disturbances or changing patterns of disturbances in these areas,  
43 as well as the challenges of land ownership and protection of valued resources within this  
44 environment.

### 1 **3.5.2.5 Increase Effective Collaboration Across Federally Managed Landscapes**

2 Where federally managed land encompasses large landscapes, increasing collaboration will  
 3 facilitate the accomplishment of common goals (*e.g.*, the conservation of threatened and  
 4 endangered species), as well as adaptation and mitigation, that can only be attained on larger  
 5 connected (or contiguous) landscapes. Common goals might include protection of threatened and  
 6 endangered species habitats, integrated treatment of fuels or insect and disease conditions that  
 7 place adjacent ownerships at risk, and developing effective strategies to minimize loss of life and  
 8 property at the WUI.  
 9

10 While collaboration logically makes sense, and seems conceptually like the only way to manage  
 11 complex ownerships, large landscapes, and across multiple jurisdictions, there are many  
 12 challenges to such an approach. Attempting to collaborate multi-institutionally across large  
 13 landscape scales can bring into focus unexpected institutional barrier and focus unanticipated  
 14 societal responses. For example, large multi-forest landscapes have high investment stakes—  
 15 with resulting political pressure from many different directions. Further, if collaboration is taken  
 16 to mean equal participation and that each collaborator has an effective voice, then potential  
 17 mismatches among laws, regulations, resources and staffing capacities can lead to situations in  
 18 which collaboration by different groups is uneven and possibly unsuccessful. For example, the  
 19 USFS, EPA, and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service each must obey its particular governing  
 20 laws, and thus agency oversight can overrule attempts at equal participation and collaboration.  
 21 Careful consideration of the challenges and expert facilitation may be necessary to successfully  
 22 manage adaptation across large landscapes.  
 23

### 24 **3.5.2.6 Establish Priorities for Addressing Potential Changes in Populations, Species, and** 25 **Community Abundances, Structures, Compositions, and Ranges, Including Potential** 26 **Species Extirpation and Extinction under Climate Change**

27 A primary premise for adaptive approaches is that change, novelty, uncertainty, and uniqueness  
 28 of individual situations are expected to define the planning backdrop of the future. Management  
 29 goals for species and ecosystems across the spectrum of NFs also vary for many reasons. As a  
 30 result, proactive climate planning will reflect a range of management intensities. Some species  
 31 and ecosystems (already affected in the near-term) may require aggressive treatment to maintain  
 32 viability or resilience; others may require reduction of current stressors, and others less intensive  
 33 management, at least in the near future. While evaluating priorities has always been important in  
 34 resource management, the magnitude and scope of anticipated needs, combined with diminishing  
 35 availability of human resources, dictate that priorities may need to be evaluated swiftly, strictly,  
 36 and definitively. Consideration of methods to establish these priorities before the crisis appears  
 37 would facilitate decision-making. The medical metaphor of triage is appropriate here. Other  
 38 approaches include developing strategies that establish options that are “win-win” or “no  
 39 regrets,” or those that gradually add options as resources and the need for change become  
 40 apparent. These approaches are best developed jointly by neighboring land resource managers  
 41 and private land owners, or regionally, to guide the management of currently rare or threatened  
 42 and endangered species as well as of populations, species, communities, and ecosystems that  
 43 expand and retreat across the larger landscape. These approaches could capitalize on the  
 44 respective strengths of the various local, state, and federal land management agencies.

**1 3.5.2.7 Reduce Current Stressors**

2 The USFS implements a variety of management approaches to reduce the impact of existing  
3 stressors on NFs (see Section 3.3.3), and an increased emphasis on these efforts represents an  
4 important “no regrets” strategy. It is likely that the direct impacts of climate change on  
5 ecosystems, and the effects of interactions of climate change with other major stressors, may  
6 render NFs increasingly prone to more frequent, extensive, and severe disturbances, especially  
7 drought, insect and disease outbreaks, invasive species, and wildfire. Increased flooding is a  
8 likely possibility. Air pollution can negatively affect the health and productivity of NFs, and the  
9 fragmented landscape in which many NFs are situated impedes important ecosystem processes,  
10 including migration. Efforts to address the existing stressors would address current management  
11 needs, allow an incremental approach that begins to incorporate climate into management and  
12 planning, and potentially reduce the future interactions of these stressors with climate change.  
13

**14 3.5.2.8 Develop Early Detection and Rapid Response Systems for Post-Disturbance  
15 Management**

16 Early detection and rapid response systems are a component in the current invasive species  
17 strategy of the USFS. Such an approach may have value for a broader suite of climate-induced  
18 stressors, for example using the current network of experimental forests and sites in an early  
19 detection and response system. Consideration of post-disturbance management for short-term  
20 restoration and for long-term restoration under climate change prior to the disturbance (fire,  
21 invasives, flooding, hurricanes, ice storms) may identify opportunities and barriers. Large  
22 system-resetting disturbances offer the opportunity to influence the future structure and function  
23 of ecosystems through carefully designed management experiments in adapting to climatic  
24 change. Current limitations (barriers) may need to be revisited so that restricted management  
25 practices are permitted.

**26 3.5.3 Research Priorities****27 3.5.3.1 Conceptual (Research Gaps)**

28 Global climate change will continually alter the dynamics of ecosystems, local climate,  
29 disturbances, and management, challenging not only the management options but also the current  
30 understanding of these dynamics within the scientific community. To address the long-term  
31 challenges, it will be valuable to establish strong management-research partnerships now to  
32 collaboratively explore the information and research needed to manage ecosystem services under  
33 a changing climate. These research-management partnerships could identify research studies on  
34 how forest planning can better adapt to climate change in the long-term, as well as in near-term  
35 project-level analyses. Further adaptation approaches could be tested, including improved  
36 communication of knowledge and research.  
37

38 Climate change will interact with current stressors—air quality, native insects and diseases, non-  
39 native invasives, and fragmentation—in potentially surprising ways. Greater understanding of  
40 the potential interactions of multiple stressors and climate change is needed through field  
41 experiments, modeling exercises, and data mining and analysis of past forest history or even  
42 recent geological records. Such approaches could promote syntheses of disciplinary research

1 related to climate and other stressors, and integrate the efforts of the research communities at  
2 universities, non-governmental organizations, state agencies, tribal organizations, and other  
3 federal agencies.

4  
5 Climate change may also challenge current theories on ecosystem restoration. Current protocols  
6 about restoration may need further experimentation to determine the role and assumptions of  
7 climate in the current techniques, and how a changing climate might alter the application of these  
8 techniques.

9  
10 Determining the baseline for monitoring, determining what to monitor, and evaluating whether  
11 current monitoring approaches will be adequate under a changing climate are critical research  
12 needs. These needs may be approached collaboratively with research institutions and other  
13 federal land management agencies.

14  
15 Understanding ecosystem restoration practices—and what metrics to use for monitoring—will  
16 raise in importance the need for paleo-ecological research. Little of the current understanding of  
17 paleo-ecology is brought into current thinking about the dynamics of species, communities and  
18 landscapes. This knowledge, relevant to the present and future, provides a greater understanding  
19 of lessons about change, dynamism, thresholds, novelty, reversibility, individualistic responses,  
20 and non-analog conditions. Whether to manage for process or structure may be learned from  
21 studying past responses to historic climate change. A paleo approach places managers in the  
22 stream of change. Thus: what is a baseline? What are native species range distributions? What is  
23 natural?

24  
25 The adaptive capacity of NFs and the surrounding social and economic systems is not well-  
26 understood. There is great need for social scientific research into the factors and processes that  
27 enhance NFs' adaptive capacity, as well as into the barriers and limits to potentially hinder  
28 effective and efficient adaptation. In addition, socioeconomic research and monitoring are  
29 needed on how social and economic variables and systems are changing, and are likely to change  
30 further, as climate change influences the opportunities and impacts within and surrounding NFs.  
31 The expansion of the urban and suburban environment into remote areas will likely be influenced  
32 by climate change—potentially shifting this expansion to higher elevations or to more northerly  
33 regions where winters may historically not have been as severe. Recreational choices are also  
34 likely to be influenced by climate changes, shifting outdoor activities across a spectrum of  
35 options from land-based to water-based, from lower/warmer regions to higher/cooler regions.

36  
37 The need currently exists to develop tradeoff analyses for situations in which management  
38 actions taken now potentially could alter more serious impacts later, such as the tradeoffs of  
39 planned prescribed fire/air quality versus unplanned wildfire/smoke/air quality. Habitat  
40 restoration for threatened and endangered species under a changing climate might involve social,  
41 economic, and ecological impacts and opportunities on NF land, adjacent ownerships, or private  
42 land. Tradeoffs involve ecological benefits and consequences, as well as social and economic  
43 benefits and consequences. Similarly, the tradeoffs between mitigation and adaptation at present  
44 cannot be addressed in the available suite of decision-making and management tools.

45



1 These research priorities will be most useful to managers if they explicitly incorporate  
2 evaluations of uncertainty. Toward that end, new approaches for assessing (or evaluating)  
3 uncertainty with quantitative and qualitative management methods are needed.

#### 4 **3.5.3.2 Data Gaps (Monitoring/Mapping)**

5 Information on the status of ecosystem services as climate changes will be important in  
6 ascertaining whether management goals are being attained under the changing climate. The  
7 Forest Inventory and Analysis data have informed historical analyses of productivity shifts as  
8 affected by recent climate variability and change at large spatial scales, and contributed to  
9 national accounting analyses of carbon in U.S. forests. Other potential analyses with these  
10 inventory data could include exploring the response of ecosystems to changing fire regimes and  
11 insect outbreaks. Opportunities exist to link the existing inventory networks within the USFS  
12 (Forest Inventory Analysis) with other existing and planned networks, such as the National  
13 Science Foundation's Long-term Ecological Research networks, the National Ecological  
14 Observation Network (NEON), and other monitoring programs within USGS and NASA.  
15 Increasingly, data are needed in a spatial format.

16  
17 The Montreal Process Criteria and Indicators for Boreal and Temperate Forests have been used  
18 to describe sustainability of forests and rangelands by managers at several spatial scales. The use  
19 of Montreal Process Criteria and Indicators may also have value in assessing the opportunities  
20 and impacts on sustainability under a changing climate.

#### 21 **3.5.3.3 Tool Gaps (Models and Decision Support Tools)**

22 There is a need to develop techniques, methods, and information to assess the consequences of  
23 climate change and variability on physical, biological, and socioeconomic systems at varying  
24 spatial scales, including regional, multi-forest, and NF scales. The analyses at the national scale  
25 in the RPA Assessment, particularly if extended beyond forest dynamics, could provide national-  
26 level information and set a larger context for the forest opportunities and impacts under climate  
27 change. Fine-scale analyses of the ecological and economic impacts of climate change will soon  
28 be available and could offer projections at the spatial scale of importance to managers.

29  
30 There is a need to develop a toolbox for resource managers that can be used to quantify effects of  
31 climate change on natural resources, as a component of land management planning. This toolbox  
32 would have a suite of science-based products that deliver state-of-the-art information derived  
33 from data, qualitative models, and quantitative models in accessible formats, including a Web-  
34 based portal on climate-change science. Technology transfer through training packages on  
35 climate change that can be delivered through workshops and online tutorials would be valuable  
36 to internal staff and potentially to stakeholders.

37  
38 Forest-scale decision support applications that incorporate the dynamics of climate, climate  
39 variability, and climate change into natural resource management planning would enhance the  
40 information about climate used in management analyses. At present, most established planning  
41 and operational tools do not directly incorporate climate variability and change. These tools need  
42 to be informed by recent scientific data on climate trends and the relationship between climate  
43 and the resource of interest. Research can contribute immediately to the revision of popular tools

1 such as the Forest Vegetation Simulator, thereby improving their accuracy for a variety of  
2 applications. A Web-based portal on climate change, customized for the needs of USFS users,  
3 will be an important component of the toolbox, providing one-stop shopping for scientific  
4 information, key publications, and climate-smart models. A training curriculum and tutorials will  
5 ensure that Forest Service managers receive current, consistent information on climate change  
6 issues.

7  
8 It can not be overstated however, that effective decision support involves more than providing  
9 the right information and tools and the right time. Importantly, for climate change information to  
10 meet the needs of NF land managers at various scales of decision-making, and for that  
11 information to be used properly and effectively, it is highly advisable that ongoing relationships  
12 be built between those producing the relevant information (researchers) and those eventually  
13 using it (managers). Thus tools, Web-based tutorials, reports, and other written materials should  
14 always be viewed as decision-support products that must be embedded in an ongoing decision-  
15 support process.

#### 17 **3.5.3.4 Management Adjustments or Realignments**

18 The development of management alternatives for adapting to and mitigating the effects of an  
19 uncertain and variable climate, and other stressors on natural resource outputs and ecosystem  
20 services, will require experimentation under the changing climate. Many proposed management  
21 alternatives may need to be established as small-scale pilot efforts, to determine the efficacy of  
22 such proactive approaches to adapting to climate change in various ecosystems and climates.  
23 Protocols for “assisted migration” of species need to be tested and established before approaches  
24 are implemented more broadly.

25  
26 Assumptions about the dynamics of ecosystems under climate change and alternative treatments  
27 may need to be revisited in field experiments. Regeneration and seedling establishment studies  
28 using a variety of vegetation management treatments under the changing climate may suggest  
29 that new approaches are needed to ensure ecosystem establishment and restoration.

30  
31 New or innovative management options may need experiments or demonstration projects to  
32 explore their impact. For example, research is needed to increase our understanding of the  
33 impacts of active management on ecosystems—such as the effects of reintroducing species to  
34 disturbed ecosystems, or transferring species to areas outside of the current distribution but  
35 within areas of compatible climate. The potential for *ex situ* gene conservation techniques to  
36 remedy the impact of global change might be explored. These techniques (seed banks, common  
37 garden studies) conserve genetic diversity outside the environment where it exists at this time.  
38 Putting seed from diverse parents in diverse populations into long term storage will not prevent  
39 existing forest ecosystems from being disrupted, but it provides an opportunity to reestablish  
40 populations in new and more appropriate locations if needed. Establishing common garden  
41 studies with diverse materials at multiple locations can serve several purposes. Assuming the  
42 material planted in these plots survives, it can serve as a source of propagules for establishing  
43 new populations. The tests can also provide evidence of what sources of plant material are most  
44 adapted for the new conditions.

1 Research is needed to explore options to reduce both the short- and long-term vulnerability of  
2 ecosystems to disturbance altered by climate (insects, fire, disease, etc.). Many natural resource  
3 values can be enhanced by allowing fire to play its natural role where private property and social  
4 values can be protected. Research on new opportunities for ecosystem services within NFs is  
5 needed. Testing and developing a range of science-based management alternatives for adapting  
6 to and mitigating the effects of climate change on major resource values (water, vegetation,  
7 wildlife, recreation, etc.) may facilitate the attainment of these goals under a changing climate.

### 1 **3.6 References**

- 2 **Aber**, J.D., C.L. Goodale, S.V. Ollinger, M.L. Smith, A.H. Magill, M.E. Martin, R.A. Hallett,  
3 and J.L. Stoddard, 2001: Is nitrogen deposition altering the nitrogen status of northeastern  
4 forests? *BioScience*, **53(4)**, 375-389.
- 5 **Adams**, M.B., L. Loughry, and L. Plaughner, 2004: *Experimental Forests and Ranges of the*  
6 *USDA Forest Service*. General Technical Report NE-321, United States Department of  
7 Agriculture Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station.
- 8 **Adger**, W.N., 1999: Social vulnerability to climate change and extremes in coastal Vietnam.  
9 *World Development*, **27(2)**, 249-269.
- 10 **Adger**, W.N., 2003: Social aspects of adaptive capacity, In: *Climate Change, Adaptive Capacity*  
11 *and Development*, Imperial College Press, London, UK, pp. 29-49.
- 12 **Adger**, W.N., 2006: Vulnerability. *Global Environmental Change*, **16(3)**, 268-281.
- 13 **Adger**, W.N. and P.M. Kelly, 2001: *Living With Environmental Change: Social Vulnerability*  
14 *and Resilience in Vietnam*. Routledge.
- 15 **Agee**, J.K., 1996: *Fire Ecology of Pacific Northwest Forests*. Island Press, Washington, D.C..
- 16 **Agee**, J.K., 1998: The landscape ecology of western forest fire regimes. *Northwest Science*, **72**,  
17 24-34.
- 18 **Ainsworth**, E.A. and S.P. Long, 2005: What have we learned from 15 years of free-air CO<sub>2</sub>  
19 enrichment (FACE)? A meta-analytic review of the responses of photosynthesis, canopy  
20 properties and plant production to rising CO<sub>2</sub>. *New Phytologist*, **165**, 351-372.
- 21 **Alberto**, A.M.P., L.H. Ziska, C.R. Cervancia, and P.A. Manalo, 1996: The influence of  
22 increasing carbon dioxide and temperature on competitive interactions between a C 3  
23 crop, rice (*Oryza sativa*) and a C 4 weed (*Echinochloa glabrescens*). *Australian Journal*  
24 *of Plant Physiology*, **23(6)**, 795-802.
- 25 **Alig**, R.J., J.D. Kline, and M. Lichtenstein, 2004: Urbanization on the US landscape: looking  
26 ahead in the 21st century. *Landscape and Urban Planning*, **69(2-3)**, 219-234.
- 27 **Allegheny National Forest**, 2006: *Ecological Context*. USDA Forest Service.

- 1 **Allen**, C.D. and D.D. Breshears, 1998: Drought-induced shift of a forest-woodland ecotone:  
 2 Rapid landscape response to climate variation. *Proceedings of the National Academy of*  
 3 *Sciences of the United States of America*, **95(25)**, 14839-14842.
- 4 **Amman**, G.D., 1973: Population changes of the Mountain Pine Beetle in relation to elevation.  
 5 *Environmental Entomology*, **2(541)**, 547.
- 6 **Anderson**, J.L., R. W. Hilborn, R. T. Lackey, and D. Ludwig, 2003: Watershed restoration -  
 7 adaptive decision making in the face of uncertainty, In: *Strategies for Restoring River*  
 8 *Ecosystems: Sources of Variability and Uncertainty in Natural and Managed Systems*,  
 9 American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD, pp. 202-232.
- 10 **Angert**, A., S. Biraud, C. Bonfils, C.C. Henning, W. Buermann, J. Pinzon, C.J. Tucker, and I.  
 11 Fung, 2005: Drier summers cancel out the CO<sub>2</sub> uptake enhancement induced by warmer  
 12 springs. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of*  
 13 *America*, **102(31)**, 10823-10827.
- 14 **Arnell**, N.W., 1999: Climate change and global water resources. *Global Environmental Change*,  
 15 *Part A: Human and Policy Dimensions*, **9**, S31-S49.
- 16 **Aspen Global Change Institute**, 2006: *Climate Change and Aspen: an Assessment of Impacts*  
 17 *and Potential Responses*. Aspen Global Change Institute, Aspen, CO, pp. 1-178.
- 18 **Auclair**, A.N.D., P.D. Eglinton, and S.L. Minnemeyer, 1997: Principal forest dieback episodes  
 19 in northern hardwoods: development of numeric indices of area extent and severity.  
 20 *Water, Air and Soil Pollution*, **93**, 175-198.
- 21 **Auclair**, A.N.D., J.T. Lill, and C. Revenga, 1996: The role of climate variability and global  
 22 warming in the dieback of northern hardwoods. *Water, Air and Soil Pollution*, **91**, 163-  
 23 169.
- 24 **Bachelet**, D., J. Lenihan, R. Drapek, and R. Neilson, in press: VEMAP vs VINCERA: A DGVM  
 25 sensitivity to differences in climate scenarios. *Global and Planetary Change*.
- 26 **Bachelet**, D., J. Lenihan, R. Neilson, R. Drapek, and T. Kittel, 2005: Simulating the response of  
 27 natural ecosystems and their fire regimes to climatic variability in Alaska. *Canadian*  
 28 *Journal of Forest Research*, **35(9)**, 2244-2257.
- 29 **Bachelet**, D., R.P. Neilson, T. Hickler, R.J. Drapek, J.M. Lenihan, M.T. Sykes, B. Smith, S.  
 30 Sitch, and K. Thonicke, 2003: Simulating past and future dynamics of natural ecosystems  
 31 in the United States. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, **17(2)**, 1045.

- 1 **Bachelet**, D., R.P. Neilson, J.M. Lenihan, and R.J. Drapek, 2001: Climate change effects on  
2 vegetation distribution and carbon budget in the United States. *Ecosystems*, **4**, 164-185.
- 3 **Balvanera**, P., A.B. Pfisterer, N. Buchmann, J.S. He, T. Nakashizuka, D. Raffaelli, and B.  
4 Schmid, 2006: Quantifying the evidence for biodiversity effects on ecosystem  
5 functioning and services. *Ecology Letters*, **9(10)**, 1146-1156.
- 6 **Barden**, L.S., 1987: Invasion of *Microstegium vimineum* (poaceae), an exotic, annual, shade-  
7 tolerant, C4 grass, into a North Carolina floodplain. *American Midland Naturalist*,  
8 **118(1)**, 40-45.
- 9 **Barnett**, T.P., J.C. Adam, and D.P. Lettenmaier, 2005: Potential impacts of a warming climate  
10 on water availability in snow-dominated regions. *Nature*, **438(7066)**, 303-309.
- 11 **Baron**, J.S., M.D. Hartman, L.E. Band, and R.B. Lamers, 2000: Sensitivity of a high-elevation  
12 rocky mountain watershed altered climate and CO<sub>2</sub>. *Water Resources Research*, **36(1)**,  
13 89-99.
- 14 **Bayley**, P.B., 1995: Understanding large river: floodplain ecosystems. *BioScience*, **45(3)**, 153-  
15 158.
- 16 **Bazzaz**, F.A., 1990: The response of natural ecosystems to the rising global CO<sub>2</sub> levels. *Annual*  
17 *Review of Ecology and Systematics*, **21**, 167-196.
- 18 **Bennett**, E.M., S.R. Carpenter, G.D. Peterson, G.S. Cumming, M. Zurek, and P. Pingali, 2003:  
19 Why global scenarios need ecology. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment*, **1**, 322-  
20 329.
- 21 **Benning**, T.L., D. LaPointe, C.T. Atkinson, and P.M. Vitousek, 2002: Interactions of climate  
22 change with biological invasions and land use in the Hawaiian Islands: modeling the fate  
23 of endemic birds using a geographic information system. *Proceedings of the National*  
24 *Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, pp. 14246-14249.
- 25 **Berg**, E.E., J.D. Henry, C.L. Fastie, A.D. De Volder, and S.M. Matsuoka, 2006: Spruce beetle  
26 outbreaks on the Kenai Peninsula, Alaska, and Kluane National Park and Reserve, Yukon  
27 Territory: Relationship to summer temperatures and regional differences in disturbance  
28 regimes. *Forest Ecology and Management*, **227(3)**, 219-232.
- 29 **Birch**, T.W., 1996: *Private Forest-Land Owners of the United States, 1994*. Resour. Bull. NE-  
30 134 U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Forest Experiment  
31 Station, Radnor, PA, pp.183 p.

- 1 **Birdsey, R., R. Alig, and D. Adams, 2000:** Mitigation activities in the forest sector to reduce  
2 emissions and enhance sinks of greenhouse gases, In: *The Impact of Climate Change on*  
3 *America's Forests, Publication Number RMRS-GTR59*, [Joyce, L.A. and R. Birdsey  
4 (eds.)]. Rocky Mountain Research Station, Fort Collins, CO, pp. 112-131.
- 5 **Blaikie, P., T. Cannon, I. Davis, and B. Wisner, 1994:** *At Risk: Natural Hazards, People's*  
6 *Vulnerability and Disasters*. London: Routledge.
- 7 **Blaikie, P.M., H.C. Brookfield, and B.J. Allen, 1987:** *Land Degradation and Society*. Methuen.
- 8 **Boisvenue, C. and S.W. Running, 2006:** Impacts of climate change on natural forest productivity  
9 - evidence since the middle of the 20th century. *Global Change Biology*, **12(5)**, 862-882.
- 10 **Bormann, B., R. Haynes, and J.R. Martin, 2007:** Adaptive management of forest ecosystems:  
11 did some rubber hit the road? *BioScience*, **57(2)**, 186-191.
- 12 **Boucher, T.V. and B.R. Mead, 2006:** Vegetation change and forest regeneration on the Kenai  
13 Peninsula, Alaska following a spruce beetle outbreak, 1987-2000. *Forest Ecology and*  
14 *Management*, **227(3)**, 233-246.
- 15 **Breshears, D.D., N.S. Cobb, P.M. Rich, K.P. Price, C.D. Allen, R.G. Balice, W.H. Romme, J.H.**  
16 **Kastens, M.L. Floyd, and J. Belnap, 2005:** Regional vegetation die-off in response to  
17 global-change-type drought. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the*  
18 *United States of America*, **102(42)**, 15144-15148.
- 19 **Briceno-Elizondo, E., J. Garcia-Gonzalo, H. Peltola, and S. Kellomaki, 2006:** Carbon stocks and  
20 timber yield in two boreal forest ecosystems under current and changing climatic  
21 conditions subjected to varying management regimes. *Environmental Science & Policy*,  
22 **9(3)**, 237-252.
- 23 **Brooks, M.L., C.M. D'Antonio, D.M. Richardson, J.B. Grace, J.E. Keeley, J.M. DiTomaso, R.J.**  
24 **Hobbs, M. Pellant, and D. Pyke, 2004:** Effects of invasive alien plants on fire regimes.  
25 *BioScience*, **54**, 677-688.
- 26 **Brown, T.J., B.L. Hall, and A.L. Westerling, 2004:** The impact of twenty-first century climate  
27 change on wildland fire danger in the Western United States: an applications perspective.  
28 *Climatic Change*, **62(1-3)**, 365-388.
- 29 **Bruederle, L.P. and F.W. Stearns, 1985:** Ice storm damage to a southern Wisconsin mesic forest.  
30 *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club*, **112(2)**, 167-175.
- 31 **Bugmann, H., B. Zierl, and S. Schumacher, 2005:** Projecting the impacts of climate change on  
32 mountain forests and landscapes, In: *Global Change and Mountain Regions: an Overview*

- 1            *of Current Knowledge*, [Huber, U.M., H. Bugmann, and M.A. Reasoner (eds.)]. Springer,  
2            Berlin, pp. 477-488.
- 3    **Burdon**, J.J. and T. Elmqvist, 1996: Selective sieves in the epidemiology of *Melampsora lini*.  
4            *Plant pathology*, **45(5)**, 933-943.
- 5    **Burton**, I., 1996: The growth of adaptation capacity: practice and policy, In: *Adapting to Climate*  
6            *Change: an International Perspective*, [Smith, J.B., N. Bhatti, G. Menzhulin, R. Benioff,  
7            M. Budyko, M. Campos, B. Jallow, and F. Rijsberman (eds.)]. Springer, New York, pp.  
8            55-67.
- 9    **Cameron**, P., G. Jelinek, A.M. Kelly, L. Murray, and J. Heyworth, 2000: Triage. Textbook of  
10           adult emergency medicine. *Emergency Medicine*, **12**, 155-156.
- 11   **Camp**, A.E., P.F. Hessburg, R.L. Everett, and C.D. Oliver, 1995: *Spatial Changes in Forest*  
12           *Landscape Patterns Resulting From Altered Disturbance Regimes on the Eastern Slope*  
13           *of the Washington Cascades*. General Technical Report INT-GTR-320, US Department  
14           of Agriculture, Forest Service, Intermountain Research Station, Ogden, Utah, pp.1-283.
- 15   **Carroll**, A.L., S. W. Taylor, J. Régnière, and L. Safranyik, 2004: Effects of climate change on  
16           range expansion by the mountain pine beetle in British Columbia, In: *Mountain Pine*  
17           *Beetle Symposium: Challenges and Solutions*, [Shore, T.L., J.E. Brooks, and J.E. Stone  
18           (eds.)]. 30-31 October 2003, Information Report BC-X-399. Natural Resources Canada,  
19           Canadian Forest Service, Pacific Forestry Centre, Victoria, British Columbia, pp. 223-  
20           232, 298.
- 21   **Cash**, D. and J. Borck, 2006: Countering the 'loading dock' approach to linking science and  
22           decision making: a comparative analysis of ENSO forecasting systems. *Science,*  
23           *Technology, and Human Values*, **31(4)**, 465-494.
- 24   **Cash**, D.W., 2001: In order to aid in diffusing useful and practical information: Agricultural  
25           extension and boundary organizations. *Science, Technology, & Human Values*, **26(4)**,  
26           431-453.
- 27   **Cash**, D.W., W.C. Clark, F. Alcock, N.M. Dickson, N. Eckley, D.H. Guston, J. Jaeger, and R.B.  
28           Mitchell, 2003: Knowledge systems for sustainable development. *Proceedings of the*  
29           *National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, **100(14)**, 8086-8091.
- 30   **Cathcart**, J. and M. Delaney, 2006: *Carbon Accounting: Determining Offsets From Forest*  
31           *Products*. Cloughesy, M. (Ed.), *Forests, Carbon, and Climate Change: A synthesis of*  
32           *science findings*, Oregon Forest Resources Institute, pp.157-176.
- 33   **Certini**, G., 2005: Effects of fire on properties of forest soils: a review. *Oecologia*, **143(1)**, 1-10.



- 1 **Chen, C.Y., R.S. Stemberger, N.C. Kamman, B.M. Mayes, and C.L. Folt, 2005:** Patterns of Hg  
 2 bioaccumulation and transfer in aquatic food webs across multi-lake studies in the  
 3 Northeast US. *Ecotoxicology*, **14(1)**, 135-147.
- 4 **Chornesky, E.A., A.M. Bartuska, G.H. Aplet, K.O. Britton, J. Cummings-carlson, F.W. Davis,**  
 5 **J. Eskow, D.R. Gordon, K.W. Gottschalk, and R.A. Haack, 2005:** Science priorities for  
 6 reducing the threat of invasive species to sustainable forestry. *BioScience*, **55(4)**, 335-  
 7 348.
- 8 **Christen, D. and G.R. Matlack, 2006:** Essays: the role of roadsides in plant invasions: a  
 9 demographic approach. *Conservation Biology*, **20(2)**, 385-391.
- 10 **Clark, M.E., K.A. Rose, D.A. Levine, and W.W. Hargrove, 2001:** Predicting climate change  
 11 effects on Appalachian trout: combining GIS and individual-based modeling. *Ecological*  
 12 *Applications*, **11(1)**, 161-178.
- 13 **Collingham, Y.C. and B. Huntley, 2000:** Impacts of habitat fragmentation and patch size upon  
 14 migration rates. *Ecological Applications*, **10(1)**, 131-144.
- 15 **Colorado Department of Natural Resources, 2005:** *Report on the Health of Colorado's*  
 16 *Forests*. Colorado Department of Natural Resources, Division of Forestry,  
 17 Denver, Colorado, pp.1-32.
- 18 **Coquard, J., P.B. Duffy, K.E. Taylor, and J.P. Iorio, 2004:** Present and future surface climate in  
 19 the western USA as simulated by 15 global climate models. *Climate Dynamics*, **23**, 455-  
 20 472.
- 21 **Cordell, H.K., C. Betz, J.M. Bowker, D.B.K. English, S.H. Mou, J.C. Bergstrom, J.R. Teasley,**  
 22 **M.A. Tarrant, and J. Loomis, 1999:** *Outdoor Recreation in American Life: a National*  
 23 *Assessment of Demand and Supply Trends*. Sagamore Publishing, Champaign, IL, pp. xii-  
 24 449.
- 25 **Covington, W.W., R.L. Everett, R. Steele, L.L. Irwin, and T.A. Daer, 1994:** Historical and  
 26 anticipated changes in forest ecosystems of the Inland West of the United States. *Journal*  
 27 *of Sustainable Forestry*, **2**, 13-63.
- 28 **Currie, D.J., 2001:** Projected effects of climate change on patterns of vertebrate and tree species  
 29 richness in the conterminous United States. *Ecosystems*, **4(3)**, 216-225.
- 30 **D'Antonio, C.M., 2000:** Fire, plant invasions, and global changes, In: *Invasive Species in a*  
 31 *Changing World*, [Mooney, H.A. and R.J. Hobbs (eds.)].

- 1 **D'Antonio**, C.M., J.T. Tunison, and R. Loh, 2000: Variation in the impact of exotic grass on  
2 native plant composition in relation to fire across an elevation gradient in Hawaii. *Austral*  
3 *Ecology*, **25**, 507-522.
- 4 **D'Antonio**, C.M. and P.M. Vitousek, 1992: Biological invasions by exotic grasses, the grass/fire  
5 cycle, and global change. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics*, **23**, 63-87.
- 6 **Dale**, V.H., L.A. Joyce, S. McNulty, R.P. Neilson, M.P. Ayres, M.D. Flannigan, P.J. Hanson,  
7 L.C. Irland, A.E. Lugo, and C.J. Peterson, 2001: Climate change and forest disturbances.  
8 *BioScience*.
- 9 **Davis**, M.B., 1989: Lags in vegetation response to greenhouse warming. *Climatic Change*, **15(1)**,  
10 75-82.
- 11 **Davis**, M.B. and R.G. Shaw, 2001: Range shifts and adaptive responses to quaternary climate  
12 change: paleoclimate. *Science*, **292(5517)**, 673-679.
- 13 **De Steven**, D., J. Kline, and P.E. Matthiae, 1991: Long-term changes in a Wisconsin Fagus-Acer  
14 forest in relation to glaze storm disturbance. *Journal of Vegetation Science*, 201-208.
- 15 **Decruyenaere**, J.G. and J.S. Holt, 2005: Ramet demography of a clonal invader, *Arundo donax*  
16 (poaceae), in southern California. *Plant and Soil*, (**277**), 41-52.
- 17 **Deluca**, T.H. and A. Sala, 2006: Frequent fire alters nitrogen transformations in ponderosa pine  
18 stands of the inland northwest. *Ecology*, **87(10)**, 2511-2522.
- 19 **Dettinger**, M.D., D.R. Cayan, M.K. Meyer, and A.E. Jeton, 2004: Simulated hydrologic  
20 responses to climate variations and change in the Merced, Carson, and American River  
21 basins, Sierra Nevada, California, 1900-2099. *Climatic Change*, **62(1/3)**, 283-317.
- 22 **Díaz**, S., J. Fargione, F.S. Chapin, and D. Tilman, 2006: Biodiversity loss threatens human well-  
23 being. *PLoS Biology*, **4(8)**, e277.
- 24 **Dixon**, G.E., 2003: *Essential FVS: A User's Guide to the Forest Vegetation Simulator*. U.S.  
25 Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Forest Management Service Center, Fort  
26 Collins, CO, pp. 193.
- 27 **Drake**, B.G., M.A. Gonzalez-Meler, and S.P. Long, 1997: More efficient plants: A consequence  
28 of rising atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>? *Annual Review Plant Physiology Plant Molecular Biology*,  
29 **48**, 609-639.

- 1 **Driscoll, C.T., Y.J.I. Han, C.Y. Chen, D.C. Evers, K.F. Lambert, T.M. Holsen, N.C. Kamman,**  
 2 **and R.K. Munson, 2007: Mercury contamination in forest and freshwater ecosystems in**  
 3 **the Northeastern United States. *BioScience*, **57**, 17-28.**
- 4 **Duffy, P.A., J.E. Walsh, J.M. Graham, D.H. Mann, and T.S. Rupp, 2005: Impacts of large-scale**  
 5 **atmospheric-ocean variability on Alaskan fire season severity. *Ecological Applications*,**  
 6 **15(4), 1317-1330.**
- 7 **Dukes, J.S., 2000: Will the increasing atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration affect the success of**  
 8 **invasive species. *Invasive Species in a Changing World*. Island Press, Washington.**
- 9 **Dukes, J.S. and H.A. Mooney, 1999: Does global change increase the success of biological**  
 10 **invaders? *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, **14(4)**, 135-139.**
- 11 **Dupouey, J.L., E. Dambrine, J.D. Laffite, and C. Moares, 2002: Irreversible impact of past land**  
 12 **use on forest soils and biodiversity. *Ecology*, **83(11)**, 2978-2984.**
- 13 **Earle, T.C. and G.T. Cvetkovich, 1995: *Social Trust: Toward a Cosmopolitan Society*.**  
 14 **Praeger/Greenwood.**
- 15 **Eaton, J.G. and R.M. Scheller, 1996: Effects of climate warming on fish thermal habitat in**  
 16 **streams of the United States. *Limnology and Oceanography*, **41(5)**, 1109-1115.**
- 17 **Ebersole, J.L., W.J. Liss, and C.A. Frissell, 2001: Relationship between stream temperature,**  
 18 **thermal refugia and rainbow trout *Oncorhynchus mykiss* abundance in arid-land streams**  
 19 **in the northwestern United States. *Ecology of Freshwater Fish*, **10(1)**, 1-10.**
- 20 **Englin, J., P.C. Boxall, K. Chakraborty, and D.O. Watson, 1996: Valuing the impacts of forest**  
 21 **fires on backcountry forest recreation. *Forest Science*, **42(6)**, 450-455.**
- 22 **Erickson, J.E., J.P. Megonigal, G. Peresta, and B.G. Drake, 2007: Salinity and sea level mediate**  
 23 **elevated CO<sub>2</sub> effects on C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> plant interactions and tissue nitrogen in a Chesapeake Bay**  
 24 **tidal wetland. *Global Change Biology*, **13**, 202-215.**
- 25 **Ewers, R.M. and R.K. Didham, 2006: Confounding factors in the detection of species responses**  
 26 **to habitat fragmentation. *Biological Reviews of the Cambridge Philosophical Society*,**  
 27 **81(1), 117-142.**
- 28 **Felzer, B., D. Kicklighter, J. Melillo, C. Wang, Q. Zhuang, and R. Prinn, 2004: Effects of ozone**  
 29 **on net primary production and carbon sequestration in the conterminous United States**  
 30 **using a biogeochemistry model. *Tellus Series B-Chemical and Physical Meteorology*,**  
 31 **56(3), 230-248.**

- 1 **Fenn**, M.E., J.S. Baron, E.B. Allen, H.M. Rueth, K.R. Nydick, L. Geiser, W.D. Bowman, J.O.  
 2 Sickman, T. Meixner, and D.W. Johnson, 2003: Ecological effects of nitrogen deposition  
 3 in the western United States. *BioScience*, **53(4)**, 404-420.
- 4 **Ferrell**, G.T., 1996: *The Influence of Insect Pests and Pathogens on Sierra Forests*. Sierra  
 5 Nevada Ecosystem Project: final report to Congress II, University of California, Centers  
 6 for Water and Wildland Resources, Davis, CA, pp.1177-1192.
- 7 **Fiore**, A.M., D.J. Jacob, I. Bey, R.M. Yantosca, B.D. Field, A.C. Fusco, and J.G. Wilkinson,  
 8 2002: Background ozone over the United States in summer- Origin, trend, and  
 9 contribution to pollution episodes. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **107(D15)**.
- 10 **Flannigan**, M.D., B.J. Stocks, and B.M. Wotton, 2000: Climate change and forest fires. *Science*  
 11 *of the Total Environment*, **262(3)**, 221-229.
- 12 **Fleming**, R.A., J.N. Candau, and R.S. McAlpine, 2002: Landscape-scale analysis of interactions  
 13 between insect defoliation and forest fire in Central Canada. *Climatic Change*, **55(1)**,  
 14 251-272.
- 15 **Foley**, J.A., R. DeFries, G.P. Asner, C. Barford, G. Bonan, S.R. Carpenter, F.S. Chapin, M.T.  
 16 Coe, G.C. Daily, H.K. Gibbs, J.H. Helkowski, T. Holloway, E.A. Howard, C.J. Kucharik,  
 17 C. Monfreda, J.A. Patz, I.C. Prentice, N. Ramankutty, and P.K. Snyder, 2005: Global  
 18 consequences of land use. *Science*, **309(5734)**, 570-574.
- 19 **Foster**, D., F. Swanson, J. Aber, I. Burke, N. Brokaw, D. Tilman, and A. Knapp, 2003: The  
 20 importance of land-use legacies to ecology and conservation. *BioScience*, **53(1)**, 77-88.
- 21 **Fox**, D., 2007: Back to the no-analog future? *Science*, **316**, 823-825.
- 22 **Frelich**, L., C. Hale, S. Scheu, A. Holdsworth, L. Heneghan, P. Bohlen, and P. Reich, 2006:  
 23 Earthworm invasion into previously earthworm-free temperate and boreal forests.  
 24 *Biological Invasions*, **8(6)**, 1235-1245.
- 25 **Frelich**, L.E., 2002: *Forest Dynamics and Disturbance Regimes: Studies From Temperate*  
 26 *Evergreen-Deciduous Forests*. Cambridge University Press, New York, NY.
- 27 **Fu**, Q., C.M. Johanson, J.M. Wallace, and T. Reichler, 2006: Enhanced mid-latitude  
 28 tropospheric warming in satellite measurements. *Science*, **312(5777)**, 1179.
- 29 **GAO**, 2004: *Challenges to Agency Decision and Opportunities for BLM to Standardize Data*  
 30 *Collection*. Oil and gas development GAO-05-124, U.S. Government Accountability  
 31 Office, Washington, DC.

- 1 **Gates**, D.M., 1993: *Climate Change and Its Biological Consequences*. Sinauer Associates, Inc.,  
2 Massachusetts.
- 3 **Gottschalk**, K.W., 1995: *Using Silviculture to Improve Health in Northeastern Conifer and*  
4 *Eastern Hardwood Forests*. Forest Health through Silviculture General Technical Report  
5 RM-267, USDA Forest Service, Ft. Collins, CO, pp.219-226.
- 6 **Graham**, R.T., 2003: *Hayman Fire Case Study: Summary*. General Technical Report RMRS-  
7 GTR-115.
- 8 **Graham**, R.T., A.E. Harvey, T.B. Jain, and J.R. Tonn, 1999: *The Effects of Thinning and Similar*  
9 *Stand Treatments on Fire Behavior in Western Forests*. General Technical Report PNW-  
10 GTR-463, USDA Forest Service.
- 11 **Groisman**, P.Y., R.W. Knight, D.R. Easterling, T.R. Karl, G.C. Hegerl, and V.N. Razuvaev,  
12 2005: Trends in intense precipitation in the climate record. *Journal of Climate*, **18(9)**,  
13 1326-1350.
- 14 **Guarin**, A. and A.H. Taylor, 2005: Drought triggered tree mortality in mixed conifer forests in  
15 Yosemite National Park, California, USA. *Forest Ecology and Management*, **218(1)**,  
16 229-244.
- 17 **Gutierrez**, R.J., M. Cody, S. Courtney, and A.B. Franklin, 2007: The invasion of barred owls  
18 and its potential effect on the spotted owl: a conservation conundrum. *Biological*  
19 *Invasions*, **9(2)**, 181-196.
- 20 **Guyette**, R.P. and C.F. Rabeni, 1995: Climate response among growth increments of fish and  
21 trees. *Oecologia*, **104(3)**, 272-279.
- 22 **Hale**, C.M., L.E. Frelich, P.B. Reich, and J. Pastor, 2005: Effects of European earthworm  
23 invasion on soil characteristics in northern hardwood forests of Minnesota, USA.  
24 *Ecosystems*, **8(8)**, 911-927.
- 25 **Halpin**, P.N., 1997: Global climate change and natural-area protection: management responses  
26 and research directions. *Ecological Applications*, **7(3)**, 828-843.
- 27 **Hance**, T., J. van Baaren, P. Vernon, and G. Boivin, 2007: Impact of extreme temperatures on  
28 parasitoids in a climate change perspective. *Annual Review of Entomology*, **52**, 107-126.
- 29 **Handmer**, J.W., S. Dovers, and T.E. Downing, 1999: Societal vulnerability to climate change  
30 and variability. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, **4(3)**, 267-281.

- 1 **Hansen**, A.J. and R. DeFries, 2007: Ecological mechanisms linking protected areas to  
2 surrounding lands. *Ecological Applications*, **17**, 974-988.
- 3 **Hansen**, A.J., R.R. Neilson, V.H. Dale, C.H. Flather, L.R. Iverson, D.J. Currie, S. Shafer, R.  
4 Cook, and P.J. Bartlein, 2001: Global change in forests: responses of species,  
5 communities, and biomes. *BioScience*, **51(9)**, 765-779.
- 6 **Hanson**, P.J. and J.F. Weltzin, 2000: Drought disturbance from climate change: response of  
7 United States forests. *Science of the Total Environment*, **262(3)**, 205-220.
- 8 **Hanson**, P.J., S.D. Wullschleger, R.J. Norby, T.J. Tschaplinski, and C.A. Gunderson, 2005:  
9 Importance of changing CO<sub>2</sub>, temperature, precipitation, and ozone on carbon and water  
10 cycles of an upland-oak forest: incorporating experimental results into model simulations.  
11 *Global Change Biology*, **11(9)**, 1402-1423.
- 12 **Hardy**, C.C., K.M. Schmidt, J.M. Menakis, and N.R. Samson, 2001a: Spatial data for national  
13 fire planning and fuel management. *International Journal of Wildland Fire*, **10(4)**, 353-  
14 372.
- 15 **Hardy**, J.P., P.M. Groffman, R.D. Fitzhugh, K.S. Henry, A.T. Welman, J.D. Demers, T.J. Fahey,  
16 C.T. Driscoll, G.L. Tierney, and S. Nolan, 2001b: Snow depth manipulation and its  
17 influence on soil frost and water dynamics in a northern hardwood forest.  
18 *Biogeochemistry*, **56(2)**, 151-174.
- 19 **Harmon**, M.E. and B. Marks, 2002: Effects of silvicultural treatments on carbon stores in forest  
20 stands. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, **32**, 863-877.
- 21 **Harris**, J.A., R.J. Hobbs, E. Higgs, and J. Aronson, 2006: Ecological restoration and global  
22 climate change. *Restoration Ecology*, **14(2)**, 170-176.
- 23 **Harvell**, C.D., C.E. Mitchell, J.R. Ward, S. Altizer, A.P. Dobson, R.S. Ostfeld, and M.D.  
24 Samuel, 2002: Ecology - climate warming and disease risks for terrestrial and marine  
25 biota. *Science*, **296(5576)**, 2158-2162.
- 26 **Hauer**, F.R., J.A. Stanford, and M.S. Lorang, 2007: Pattern and process in northern rocky  
27 mountain headwaters: ecological linkages in the headwaters of the crown of the  
28 continent. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association*, **43(1)**, 104-117.
- 29 **Hawbaker**, T.J., V.C. Radeloff, M.K. Clayton, R.B. Hammer, and C.E. Gonzalez-Abraham,  
30 2006: Road development, housing growth, and landscape fragmentation in northern  
31 Wisconsin: 1937-1999. *Ecological Applications*, **16(3)**, 1222-1237.

- 1 **Hayhoe, K.**, D. Cayan, C.B. Field, P.C. Frumhoff, E.P. Maurer, N.L. Miller, S.C. Moser, S.H.  
 2 Schneider, K.N. Cahill, E.E. Cleland, L. Dale, R. Drapek, R.M. Hanemann, L.S.  
 3 Kalkstein, J. Lenihan, C.K. Lunch, R.P. Neilson, S.C. Sheridan, and J.H. Verville, 2004:  
 4 Emissions pathways, climate change, and impacts on California. *Proceedings of the*  
 5 *National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, **101**, 34.
- 6 **Haynes, R.W.**, D.M. Adams, R.J. Alig, P.J. Ince, J.R. Mills, and X. Zhou, 2007: *The 2005 RPA*  
 7 *Timber Assessment Update*. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-699, USDA Forest  
 8 Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.
- 9 **Haynes, R.W.**, B.T. Bormann, D.C. Lee, and J.R. Martin, 2006: *Northwest Forest Plan—the*  
 10 *First 10 Years (1994-2003): Synthesis of Monitoring and Research Results*. General  
 11 Technical Report PNW-GTR-651, U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service,  
 12 Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR, pp.1-292.
- 13 **Hendrix, P.F.** and P.J. Bohlen, 2002: Exotic earthworm invasions in North America: ecological  
 14 and policy implications. *BioScience*, **52(9)**, 801-811.
- 15 **Hesseln, H.**, J.B. Loomis, A. González-Cabán, and S. Alexander, 2003: Wildfire effects on  
 16 hiking and biking demand in New Mexico: a travel cost study. *Journal of Environmental*  
 17 *Management*, **69**, 359-369.
- 18 **Hicke, J.A.**, G.P. Asner, J.T. Randerson, C. Tucker, S. Los, R. Birdsey, J.C. Jenkins, and C.  
 19 Field, 2002: Trends in North American net primary productivity derived from satellite  
 20 observations, 1982-1998. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, **16(2)**, 1019.
- 21 **Hobbs, R.J.**, S. Arico, J. Aronson, J.S. Baron, P. Bridgewater, V.A. Cramer, P.R. Epstein, J.J.  
 22 Ewel, C.A. Klink, A.E. Lugo, D. Norton, D. Ojima, D.M. Richardson, E.W. Sanderson,  
 23 F. Valladares, M. Vilà, R. Zamora, and M. Zobel, 2006: Novel ecosystems: theoretical  
 24 and management aspects of the new ecological world order. *Global Ecology and*  
 25 *Biogeography*, **15**, 1-7.
- 26 **Hobbs, R.J.** and H.A. Mooney, 1991: Effects of rainfall variability and gopher disturbance on  
 27 serpentine annual grassland dynamics. *Ecology*, **72(1)**, 59-68.
- 28 **Holling, C.S.**, 2001: Understanding the complexity of economic, ecological, and social systems.  
 29 *Ecosystems*, **4**, 390-405.
- 30 **Houlton, B.Z.**, C.T. Driscoll, T.J. Fahey, G.E. Likens, P.M. Groffman, E.S. Bernhardt, and D.C.  
 31 Buso, 2003: Nitrogen dynamics in ice storm-damaged forest ecosystems: implications for  
 32 nitrogen limitation theory. *Ecosystems*, **6(5)**, 431-443.

- 1 **Huntington**, T.G., 2003: Climate warming could reduce runoff significantly in New England,  
2 USA. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*, **117(3)**, 193-201.
- 3 **Inamdar**, S.P., N. O'Leary, M.J. Mitchell, and J.T. Riley, 2006: The impact of storm events on  
4 solute exports from a glaciated forested watershed in western New York, USA.  
5 *Hydrological Processes*, **20(16)**, 3423-3439.
- 6 **Inouye**, D.W., B. Barr, K.B. Armitage, and B.D. Inouye, 2000: Climate change is affecting  
7 altitudinal migrants and hibernating species. *Proceedings of the National Academy of  
8 Sciences of the United States of America*, **97(4)**, 1630-1633.
- 9 **IPCC**, 2001a: *Climate Change 2001: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability. Contribution of  
10 Working Group II to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on  
11 Climate Change*. [McCarthy, J.J., O.F. Canziani, N.A. Leary, D.J. Dokken, and K.S.  
12 White (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.
- 13 **IPCC**, 2001b: Summary for policymakers, In: *Climate Change 2001: the Science Basis.  
14 Contribution of Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the  
15 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, [Houghton, J.T., Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M.  
16 Noguer, P.J. van der Linden, and D. Xiaosu (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press,  
17 Cambridge and New York.
- 18 **IPCC**, 2007: Summary for policymakers, In: *Climate Change 2007: the Physical Science Basis.  
19 Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the  
20 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z.  
21 Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor, and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge  
22 University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.
- 23 **Irland**, L.C., 2000: Ice storms and forest impacts. *Science of the Total Environment*, **262(3)**,  
24 231-242.
- 25 **Irland**, L.C., D. Adams, R. Alig, C.J. Betz, C.C. Chen, M. Hutchins, B.A. McCarl, K. Skog, and  
26 B.L. Sohngen, 2001: Assessing socioeconomic impacts of climate change on US forests,  
27 wood-product markets, and forest recreation. *BioScience*, **51(9)**, 753-764.
- 28 **Iverson**, L.R. and A.M. Prasad, 2001: Potential changes in tree species richness and forest  
29 community types following climate change. *Ecosystems*, **4(3)**, 186-199.
- 30 **Johnson**, D.W. and S.E. Lindberg, 1992: *Atmospheric Deposition and Forest Nutrient Cycling*.  
31 Springer.



- 1 **Johnstone**, J.F., F.S. Chapin, III, J. Foote, S. Kemmett, K. Price, and L. Viereck, 2004: Decadal  
2 observations of tree regeneration following fire in boreal forests. *Canadian Journal of*  
3 *Forest Research*, **34(2)**, 267-273.
- 4 **Joyce**, L.A., M.A. Fosberg, and J. Comandor, 1990: *Climate Change and America's Forests*.  
5 General Technical Report RM-187, USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and  
6 Range Experiment Station, Fort Collins, CO.
- 7 **Joyce**, L.A., 1995: *Productivity of America's Forests and Climate Change*. General Technical  
8 Report RM-271, US Dept. of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and  
9 Range Experiment Station, Fort Collins, CO.
- 10 **Joyce**, L.A., 2007: The impacts of climate change on forestry, In: *Resource and Market*  
11 *Projections for Forest Policy Development: Twenty Five Years of Experience With the*  
12 *U.S. RPA Timber Assessment*, [Adams, D.M. and R.W. Haynes (eds.)]. Springer.
- 13 **Joyce**, L.A., J. Aber, S. McNulty, D. H. Vale, A. Hansen, L. C. Irland, R. P. Neilson, and K.  
14 Skog, 2001: Potential consequences of climate variability and change for the forests of  
15 the United States, In: *Climate Change Impacts on the United States: the Potential*  
16 *Consequences of Climate Variability and Change, National Assessment Synthesis Team*  
17 *Report for the US Global Change Research Program*, Cambridge University Press,  
18 Cambridge, UK, pp. 489-522.
- 19 **Joyce**, L.A. and R. Birdsey, 2000: *The Impact of Climate Change on America's Forests*. RMRS-  
20 GTR-59, USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, Fort Collins, CO.
- 21 **Joyce**, L.A. and M. Nungesser, 2000: *Ecosystem Productivity and the Impact of Climate*  
22 *Change*. The impact of climate change on America's forests General Technical Report  
23 RMRS-GTR-59, US Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain  
24 Research Station, Fort Collins, CO, pp.45-68.
- 25 **Kareiva**, P.M., J.G. Kingsolver, and R.B. Huey, 1993: *Biotic Interactions and Global Change*.  
26 Sinauer Associates Inc., Sunderland, MA.
- 27 **Karl**, T.R. and R.W. Knight, 1998: Secular trends of precipitation amount, frequency, and  
28 intensity in the United States. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, **79(2)**,  
29 231-241.
- 30 **Karnosky**, D.F., K.S. Pregitzer, D.R. Zak, M.E. Kubiske, G.R. Hendrey, D. Weinstein, M.  
31 Nosal, and K.E. Percy, 2005: Scaling ozone responses of forest trees to the ecosystem  
32 level in a changing climate. *Plant, Cell and Environment*, **28(8)**, 965-981.

- 1 **Karnosky**, D.F., D.R. Zak, and K.S. Pregitzer, 2003: Tropospheric O<sub>3</sub> moderates responses of  
2 temperate hardwood forests to elevated CO<sub>2</sub>: a synthesis of molecular to ecosystem  
3 results from the Aspen FACE project. *Functional Ecology*, **17(3)**, 289-304.
- 4 **Kasperson**, R.E. and J.X. Kasperson, 2001: *Climate Change, Vulnerability and Social Justice*.  
5 Stockholm Environment Institute, Stockholm.
- 6 **Keane**, R.E., K.C. Ryan, T.T. Veblen, C.D. Allen, J. Logan, and B. Hawkes, 2002: *Cascading*  
7 *Effects of Fire Exclusion in Rocky Mountain Ecosystems: a Literature Review*. General  
8 Technical Report RMRS-GTR-91, US Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Rocky  
9 Mountain Research Station, Fort Collins, CO, pp.1-24.
- 10 **Keleher**, C.J. and F.J. Rahel, 1996: Thermal limits to salmonid distributions in the Rocky  
11 Mountain region and potential habitat loss due to global warming: a geographic  
12 information system (GIS) approach. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*,  
13 **125(1)**, 1-13.
- 14 **Kelkar**, V.M., B.W. Geils, D.R. Becker, S.T. Overby, and D.G. Neary, 2006: How to recover  
15 more value from small pine trees: essential oils and resins. *Biomass and Bioenergy*, **30**,  
16 316-320.
- 17 **Kelly**, E.G., E.D. Forsman, and R.G. Anthony, 2003: Are barred owls displacing spotted owls?  
18 *Condor*, **105(1)**, 45-53.
- 19 **Kim**, J., T.-K. Kim, R.W. Arritt, and N.L. Miller, 2002: Impacts of increased atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>  
20 on the hydroclimate of the western United States. *Journal of Climate*, **15(14)**, 1926-1942.
- 21 **King**, J.S., M.E. Kubiske, K.S. Pregitzer, G.R. Hendrey, E.P. McDonald, C.P. Giardina, V.S.  
22 Quinn, and D.F. Karnosky, 2005: Tropospheric O<sub>3</sub> compromises net primary production  
23 in young stands of trembling aspen, paper birch and sugar maple in response to elevated  
24 atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>. *New Phytologist*, **168(3)**, 623-636.
- 25 **Klein**, R.J.T., S. Hug, F. Denton, T. E. Downing, R. G. Richels, J. B. Robinson, and F. L. Toth,  
26 2007: Inter-relationships between adaptation and mitigation, In: *Climate Change 2007:*  
27 *Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth*  
28 *Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, [Parry, M.L.,  
29 O.F. Caziani, J.P. Palutikof, P.J. van der Linden, and C.E. Hanson (eds.)]. Cambridge  
30 University Press, Cambridge, UK, pp. 745-777.
- 31 **Kling**, G., K. Hayhoe, L.B. Johnson, J.J. Magnuson, S. Polasky, S.K. Robinson, B.J. Shuter,  
32 M.M. Wander, D.J. Wuebbles, and D.R. Zak, 2003: *Confronting Climate Change in the*  
33 *Great Lakes Region: Impacts on Our Communities and Ecosystems*. Union of Concerned  
34 Scientists and The Ecological Society of America.

- 1 **Krankina**, O.N. and M. E. Harmon, 2006: Forest management strategies for carbon storage, In:  
 2 *Forests, Carbon, and Climate Change: A Synthesis of Science Findings*, [Cloughesy, M.  
 3 (ed.)]. Oregon Forest Resources Institute, pp. 77-92.
- 4 **Kulakowski**, D., T.T. Veblen, and P. Bebi, 2003: Effects of fire and spruce beetle outbreak  
 5 legacies on the disturbance regime of a subalpine forest in Colorado. *Journal of*  
 6 *Biogeography*, **30(9)**, 1445-1456.
- 7 **Lacey**, J.R., C.B. Marlow, and J.R. Lane, 1989: Influence of spotted knapweed (*Centaurea-*  
 8 *maculosa*) on surface runoff and sediment yield. *Weed Technology*, **3(4)**, 627-631.
- 9 **Lafon**, C.W., 2006: Forest disturbance by ice storms in *Quercus* forests of the southern  
 10 Appalachian Mountains, USA. *Ecoscience*, **13(1)**, 30-43.
- 11 **Lafon**, C.W., J.A. Hoss, and H.D. Grissino-Mayer, 2005: The contemporary fire regime of the  
 12 central Appalachian Mountains and its relation to climate. *Physical Geography*, **26(2)**,  
 13 126-146.
- 14 **Ledig**, F.T. and J.H. Kitzmiller, 1992: Genetic strategies for reforestation in the face of global  
 15 climate change. *Forest Ecology and Management*, **50(1)**, 153-169.
- 16 **Lemmen**, D.S. and F.J. Warren, 2004: *Climate Change: a Canadian Perspective*. Natural  
 17 Resources Canada, Ottawa.
- 18 **Lenihan**, J.M., D. Bachelet, R. Drapek, and R.P. Neilson, 2006: *The Response of Vegetation,*  
 19 *Distribution, Ecosystem Productivity, and Fire in California to Future Climate Scenarios*  
 20 *Simulated by the MCI Dynamic Vegetation Model*. Climate action team report to the  
 21 Governor and Legislators, available from  
 22 <http://www.energy.ca.gov/2005publications/CEC-500-2005-191/CEC-500-2005-191->  
 23 [SF.PDF](http://www.energy.ca.gov/2005publications/CEC-500-2005-191/CEC-500-2005-191-SF.PDF).
- 24 **Lenihan**, J.M., D. Bachelet, R.P. Neilson, and R. Drapek, in press: Simulated response of  
 25 conterminous United States ecosystems to climate change at different levels of fire  
 26 suppression, CO<sub>2</sub>, and growth response to CO<sub>2</sub>. *Global and Planetary Change*.
- 27 **Lindner**, M., P. Lasch, and M. Erhard, 2000: Alternative forest management strategies under  
 28 climatic change- prospects for gap model applications in risk analyses. *Silva Fennica*,  
 29 **34(2)**, 101-111.
- 30 **Lippincott**, C.L., 2000: Effects of *Imperata cylindrica* (L.) Beauv. (Cogongrass) invasion on fire  
 31 regime in Florida sandhill (USA). *Natural Areas Journal*, **20(2)**, 140-149.

- 1 **Littell, J.S.**, 2006: Climate impacts to forest ecosystem processes: Douglas-fir growth in  
2 northwestern U.S. mountain landscapes and area burned by wildfire in western U.S.  
3 ecoprovinces. *PhD Dissertation, University of Washington, Seattle*.
- 4 **Littell, J.S. and D.L. Peterson**, 2005: A method for estimating vulnerability of Douglas-fir  
5 growth to climate change in the northwestern US. *Forestry Chronicle*, **81(3)**, 369-374.
- 6 **Logan, J.A. and B.J. Bentz**, 1999: Model analysis of Mountain Pine Beetle (*Coleoptera:*  
7 *Scolytidae*) seasonality. *Environmental Entomology*, **28(6)**, 924-934.
- 8 **Logan, J.A. and J.A. Powell**, 2001: Ghost forests, global warming, and the mountain pine beetle  
9 (*Coleoptera: Scolytidae*). *American Entomologist*, **47(3)**, 160-172.
- 10 **Logan, J.A. and J. A. Powell**, 2005: Ecological consequences of climate change altered forest  
11 insect disturbance regimes, In: *Climate Change in Western North America: Evidence and*  
12 *Environmental Effects*, [Wagner, F.H. (ed.)]. Allen Press, Lawrence, KS.
- 13 **Logan, J.A., J. Regniere, and J.A. Powell**, 2003: Assessing the impacts of global warming on  
14 forest pest dynamics. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment*, **1(3)**, 130-137.
- 15 **Mack, R.N.**, 1981: Invasion of bromus tectorum L. into western North America: an ecological  
16 chronicle. *Agro-Ecosystems*, **7(2)**, 145-165.
- 17 **Malcolm, J.R., C. Liu, R.P. Neilson, L. Hansen, and L. Hannah**, 2006: Global warming and  
18 extinctions of endemic species from biodiversity hotspots. *Conservation Biology*, **20(2)**,  
19 538-548.
- 20 **Malhi, Y., P. Meir, and S. Brown**, 2002: Forests, carbon and global climate. *Philos Transact Ser*  
21 *A Math Phys Eng Sci*, **360(1797)**, 1567-1591.
- 22 **Manion, P.D.**, 1991: *Tree Disease Concepts*. Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ.
- 23 **Marchetti, M.P. and P.B. Moyle**, 2001: Effects of flow regime on fish assemblages in a  
24 regulated California stream. *Ecological Applications*, **11(2)**, 530-539.
- 25 **Markham, A.**, 1996: Potential impacts of climate change on ecosystems: a review of  
26 implications for policymakers and conservation biologists. *Climate Research*, **6**, 171-191.
- 27 **Mastrandrea, M.D. and S.H. Schneider**, 2001: Integrated assessment of abrupt climatic  
28 changes. *Climate Policy*, **1(4)**, 433-449.
- 29 **McDonald, K.A. and J.H. Brown**, 1992: Using montane mammals to model extinctions due to  
30 global change. *Conservation Biology*, **6(3)**, 409-415.

- 1 **McKenzie**, D.H., Z. Gedalof, D.L. Peterson, and P. Mote, 2004: Climatic change, wildfire, and  
2 conservation. *Conservation Biology*, **18(4)**, 890-902.
- 3 **McKenzie**, D.H., A.E. Hessler, and D.L. Peterson, 2001: Recent growth of conifer species of  
4 western North America: assessing spatial patterns of radial growth trends. *Canadian*  
5 *Journal of Forest Research*, **31(3)**, 526-538.
- 6 **McKenzie**, D.H., D.L. Peterson, and J. Littell, in press: Global warming and stress complexes in  
7 forests of western North America. *Forest fires and air pollution issues*. [Bytnerowicz, A.,  
8 M. Arbaugh, C. Anderson, and A. Riebau (ed.)]. Elsevier Science Ltd.
- 9 **McKinney**, M.L. and J.L. Lockwood, 1999: Biotic homogenization: a few winners replacing  
10 many losers in the next mass extinction. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, **14(11)**, 450-  
11 453.
- 12 **McLachlan**, J.S., J.J. Hellmann, and M.W. Schwartz, 2007: A framework for debate of assisted  
13 migration in an era of climate change. *Conservation Biology*, **21(2)**, 297-302.
- 14 **McLaughlin**, S.B., M. Nosal, S.D. Wullschleger, and G. Sun, 2007a: Interactive effects of ozone  
15 and climate on tree growth and water use in a southern Appalachian forest in the USA.  
16 *New Phytologist*, **174(1)**, 109-124.
- 17 **McLaughlin**, S.B., S.D. Wullschleger, G. Sun, and M. Nosal, 2007b: Interactive effects of ozone  
18 and climate on water use, soil moisture content and streamflow in a southern Appalachian  
19 forest in the USA. *New Phytologist*, **174(1)**, 125-136.
- 20 **McNulty**, S.G., 2002: Hurricane impacts on US forest carbon sequestration. *Environmental*  
21 *Pollution*, **116(Supplement 1)**, S17-S24.
- 22 **McNulty**, S.G., J.A. Moore Myers, T.J. Sullivan, and H. Li, in press: Estimates of critical acid  
23 loads and exceedances for forest soils across the conterminous United States.  
24 *Environmental Pollution*.
- 25 **Meehl**, G.A., C. Tebaldi, and D. Nychka, 2004: Changes in frost days in simulations of  
26 twentyfirst century climate. *Climate Dynamics*, **23(5)**, 495-511.
- 27 **Melack**, J.M., J. Dozier, C.R. Goldman, D. Greenland, A.M. Milner, and R.J. Naiman, 1997:  
28 Effects of climate change on inland waters of the Pacific Coastal Mountains and Western  
29 Great Basin of North America. *Hydrological Processes*, **11(8)**, 971-992.
- 30 **Melillo**, J., A.D. McGuire, D.W. Kicklighter, B. Moore, III, C.J. Vorosmarty, and A.L. Schloss,  
31 1993: Global climate change and terrestrial net primary production. *Nature*, **363(6426)**,  
32 234-240.

- 1 **Michener, W.K. and R.A. Haeuber, 1998:** Flooding: natural and managed disturbances.  
2 *BioScience*, **48(9)**, 677-680.
- 3 **Milchunas, D.G. and W.K. Lauenroth, 1995:** Inertia in plant community structure - state  
4 changes after cessation of nutrient-enrichment stress. *Ecological Applications*, **5(2)**, 452-  
5 458.
- 6 **Millar, C.I., 1989:** Allozyme variation of bishop pine associated with pygmy-forest soils in  
7 northern California. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, **19(7)**, 870-879.
- 8 **Millar, C.I., 1998:** Reconsidering the conservation of monterey pine. *Fremontia*, **26(3)**, 12-16.
- 9 **Millar, C.I., 1999:** Evolution and biogeography of *Pinus radiata*, with a proposed revision of its  
10 Quaternary history. *New Zealand Journal of Forestry Science*, **29(3)**, 335-365.
- 11 **Millar, C.I. and L. B. Brubaker, 2006:** Climate change and paleoecology: New contexts for  
12 restoration ecology, Island Press.
- 13 **Millar, C.I., J.C. King, R.D. Westfall, H.A. Alden, and D.L. Delany, 2006:** Late Holocene forest  
14 dynamics, volcanism, and climate change at Whitewing Mountain and San Joaquin  
15 Ridge, Mono County, Sierra Nevada, CA, USA. *Quaternary research*, **66**, 273-287.
- 16 **Millar, C.I., R.D. Westfall, and D.L. Delany, in press:** Mortality and growth suppression in high  
17 elevation limber pine (*Pinus flexilis*) forests in response to multi-year droughts and 20th  
18 century warming. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*.
- 19 **Millar, C.I. and W.B. Woolfenden, 1999:** The role of climate change in interpreting historical  
20 variability. *Ecological Applications*, **9(4)**, 1207-1216.
- 21 **Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005:** *Ecosystems and Human Well-Being: General*  
22 *Synthesis*. Island Press, Washington, DC.
- 23 **Miller, J.H., 2003:** *Nonnative Invasive Plants of Southern Forests: a Field Guide for*  
24 *Identification and Control*. General Technical Report SRS-62, U.S. Department of  
25 Agriculture, Forest Service, South Research Station, Asheville, NC, pp.1-93.
- 26 **Miller, P.R., 1992:** Mixed conifer forests of the San Bernardino Mountains, California, In: *The*  
27 *Response of Western Forests to Air Pollution*, [Olson, R.K., D. Binkley, and M. Bohm  
28 (eds.)]. Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 461-497.
- 29 **Milly, P.C.D., K.A. Dunne, and A.V. Vecchia, 2005:** Global pattern of trends in streamflow and  
30 water availability in a changing climate. *Nature*, **438(7066)**, 347-350.

- 1 **Milne**, B.T., V.K. Gupta, and C. Restrepo, 2002: A scale invariant coupling of plants, water,  
2 energy, and terrain. *Ecoscience*, **9(2)**, 191-199.
- 3 **Milne**, B.T., A.R. Johnson, T.H. Keitt, C.A. Hatfield, J. David, and P.T. Hraber, 1996: Detection  
4 of critical densities associated with pinon-juniper woodland ecotones. *Ecology*, **77(3)**,  
5 805-821.
- 6 **Minnich**, R.A., 2001: An integrated model of two fire regimes. *Conservation Biology*, **15(6)**,  
7 1549-1553.
- 8 **Mitchell**, J.E., 2000: *Rangeland Resource Trends in the United States: a Technical Document*  
9 *Supporting the 2000 USDA Forest Service RPA Assessment*. General Technical Report  
10 RMRS-GTR-68, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain  
11 Research Station, Fort Collins, CO, pp.1-84.
- 12 **Mohseni**, O., H.G. Stefan, and J.G. Eaton, 2003: Global warming and potential changes in fish  
13 habitat in U.S. streams. *Climatic Change*, **59(3)**, 389-409.
- 14 **Mooney**, H.A. and E.E. Cleland, 2001: The evolutionary impact of invasive species.  
15 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*,  
16 **98(10)**, 5446-5451.
- 17 **Mooney**, H.A. and R.J. Hobbs, 2000: *Invasive Species in a Changing World*. Island Press,  
18 Washington, DC.
- 19 **Moore**, A., B. Nelson, B. Pence, C. Hydock, J. Hickey, P. Thurston, S. Reitz, B. White, and R.  
20 Kandare, 2006: *Allegheny National Forest: Ecological Context*.
- 21 **Moritz**, C., 2002: Symposium on biodiversity, systematics, and conservation strategies to protect  
22 biological diversity and the evolutionary processes that sustain it. *Systematic Biology*,  
23 **51(2)**, 238-254.
- 24 **Moritz**, M.A., 2003: Spatiotemporal analysis of controls on shrubland fire regimes: Age  
25 dependency and fire hazard. *Ecology*, **84(2)**, 351-361.
- 26 **Moser**, S.C., 2005: Impact assessments and policy responses to sea-level rise in three US states:  
27 An exploration of human-dimension uncertainties. *Global Environmental Change, Part*  
28 *A: Human and Policy Dimensions*, **15(4)**, 353-369.
- 29 **Moser**, S.C., R.E. Kasperson, G. Yohe, and J. Agyeman, in press: Adaptation to climate change  
30 in the northeast United States: opportunities, processes, constraints. *Mitigation and*  
31 *Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*.

- 1 **Mote**, P.W., A.F. Hamlet, M.P. Clark, and D.P. Lettenmaier, 2005: Declining mountain  
2 snowpack in Western North America. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*,  
3 **86(1)**, 39-49.
- 4 **Multihazard Mitigation Council**, 2006: *Natural Hazard Mitigation Saves: an Independent*  
5 *Study to Assess the Future Savings From Mitigation Activities*. Report to FEMA,  
6 National Institute for Building Sciences, Boston, MA.
- 7 **Murphy**, J.D., D.W. Johnson, W.W. Miller, R.F. Walker, E.F. Carrol, and R.R. Blank, 2006:  
8 Wildfire effects on soil nutrients and leaching in a Tahoe Basin watershed. *Journal of*  
9 *Environmental Quality*, **35**, 479-489.
- 10 **National Assessment Synthesis Team**, US Global Change Research Program, 2001: *Climate*  
11 *Change Impacts on the United States (Foundation Report)*. Cambridge University Press,  
12 Cambridge, United Kingdom.
- 13 **National Drought Policy Commission**, 2000: *Preparing for Drought in the 21st Century*. U.S.  
14 Department of Agriculture.
- 15 **National Research Council**, 1987: *The Mono Basin Ecosystem: Effects of Changing Lake Level*.  
16 Mono Basin Ecosystem Study Committee, Board on Environmental Studies and  
17 Toxicology and Commission on Physical Sciences, Mathematics and Resources. National  
18 Academy Press.
- 19 **Nearing**, M.A., 2001: Potential changes in rainfall erosivity in the U.S. with climate change  
20 during the 21st century. *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation*, **56(3)**, 229-232.
- 21 **Neary**, D.G., C.C. Klopatek, L.F. DeBano, and P.F. Ffolliott, 1999: Fire effects on belowground  
22 sustainability: a review and synthesis. *Forest Ecology and Management*, **122(1)**, 51-71.
- 23 **Neary**, D.G., K.C. Ryan, and L.F. DeBano, 2005: *Wildland Fire in Ecosystems: Effects of Fire*  
24 *on Soils and Water*. General Technical Report RMRS-GTR-42-volume 4, US Department  
25 of Agriculture Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, Ogden, UT, pp.1-250.
- 26 **Neff**, J.C., J.W. Harden, and G. Gleixner, 2005: Fire effects on soil organic matter content,  
27 composition, and nutrients in boreal interior Alaska. *Canadian Journal of Forest*  
28 *Research*, **35(9)**, 2178-2187.
- 29 **Neilson**, R.P., J.M. Lenihan, D. Bachelet, and R.J. Drapek, 2005a: Climate change implications  
30 for sagebrush ecosystem. In: *Transactions of the 70th North American Wildlife and*  
31 *Natural Resources Conference*, Wildlife Management Institute.



- 1 **Neilson, R.P., L.F. Pitelka, A.M. Solomon, R. Nathan, G.F. Midgley, J. Fragoso, H. Lischke, and**  
 2 **K. Thompson, 2005b: Forecasting regional to global plant migration in response to**  
 3 **climate change. *BioScience*, **55(9)**, 749-760.**
- 4 **Neilson, R.P. and L.H. Wullstein, 1983: Biogeography of 2 southwest american oaks in relation**  
 5 **to atmospheric dynamics. *Journal of Biogeography*, **10(4)**, 275-297.**
- 6 **Nilsson, S. and W. Schopfhauser, 1995: The carbon-sequestration potential of a global**  
 7 **afforestation program. *Climatic Change*, **30(3)**, 267-293.**
- 8 **Noon, B.R. and J.A. Blakesley, 2006: Conservation of the northern spotted owl under the**  
 9 **northwest forest plan. *Conservation Biology*, **20(2)**, 288-296.**
- 10 **Norby, R.J., L. A. Joyce, and S. D. Wullschleger, 2005: Modern and future forests in a changing**  
 11 **atmosphere, In: *A History of Atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> and Its Effects on Plants, Animals, and***  
 12 ***Ecosystems*, [Ehleringer, J.R., T.E. Cerling, and M.D. Dearing (eds.)]. Springer Science**  
 13 **and Business Media, Inc., New York, pp. 394-414.**
- 14 **Noss, R.F., 1990: Indicators for monitoring biodiversity - a hierarchical approach. *Conservation***  
 15 ***Biology*, **4(4)**, 355-364.**
- 16 **Noss, R.F., 2001: Beyond Kyoto: Forest management in a time of rapid climate change.**  
 17 ***Conservation Biology*, **15(3)**, 578-590.**
- 18 **Novacek, M.J. and E.E. Cleland, 2001: The current biodiversity extinction event: scenarios for**  
 19 **mitigation and recovery. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United***  
 20 ***States of America*, **98(10)**, 5466-5470.**
- 21 **Nowacki, G.J. and M.G. Kramer, 1998: *The Effects of Wind Disturbance on Temperate Rain***  
 22 ***Forest Structure and Dynamics of Southeast Alaska*. Conservation and resource**  
 23 **assessments for the Tongass land management plan revision. General Technical Report**  
 24 **PNW-GTR-421, US Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Pacific Northwest**  
 25 **Research Station, Portland, OR, pp.1-25.**
- 26 **Nowak, R.S., D.S. Ellsworth, and S.D. Smith, 2004: Functional responses of plants to elevated**  
 27 **atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> - do photosynthetic and productivity data from FACE experiments**  
 28 **support early predictions? *New Phytologist*, **162(2)**, 253-280.**
- 29 **Olden, J.D., 2006: Biotic homogenization: a new research agenda for conservation**  
 30 **biogeography. *Journal of Biogeography*, **33(12)**, 2027-2039.**
- 31 **Oliver, C. and B.C. Larson, 1996: *Forest Stand Dynamics*. John Wiley and Sons, New York, pp.**  
 32 **1-521.**

- 1 **Oswalt**, C.M. and S.N. Oswalt, 2007: Winter litter disturbance facilitates the spread of the  
2 nonnative invasive grass *Microstegium vimineum* (Trin.) A. Camus. *Forest Ecology and*  
3 *Management*, **249**, 199-203.
- 4 **Ottawa National Forest**, 2006: Affected environment and environmental consequences,  
5 Chapter 3, In: *Draft Environmental Impact Assessment*, USDA Forest Service, available  
6 at  
7 [http://www.fs.fed.us/r9/ottawa/forest\\_management/forest\\_plan/revision/fp\\_final/volume\\_](http://www.fs.fed.us/r9/ottawa/forest_management/forest_plan/revision/fp_final/volume_1_final_eis/final_eis_chapter_3.pdf)  
8 [1\\_final\\_eis/final\\_eis\\_chapter\\_3.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/r9/ottawa/forest_management/forest_plan/revision/fp_final/volume_1_final_eis/final_eis_chapter_3.pdf).
- 9 **Papadopol**, C.S., 2000: Impacts of climate warming on forests in Ontario: options for adaptation  
10 and mitigation. *Forestry Chronicle*, **76(1)**, 139-149.
- 11 **Papaik**, M.J. and C.D. Canham, 2006: Species resistance and community response to wind  
12 disturbance regimes in northern temperate forests. *Journal of Ecology*, **94(5)**, 1011-1026.
- 13 **Parker**, W.C., S.J. Colombo, M.L. Cherry, M.D. Flannigan, S. Greifenhagen, R.S. McAlpine, C.  
14 Papadopol, and T. Scarr, 2000: Third millennium forestry: what climate change might  
15 mean to forests and forest management in Ontario. *Forestry Chronicle*, **76(3)**, 445-463.
- 16 **Parmesan**, C., 2006: Ecological and evolutionary responses to recent climate change. *Annual*  
17 *Review of Ecology, Evolution and Systematics*, **37**, 637-669.
- 18 **Paulson**, A., 2007: A speck of a species - felling pines across West. *The Christian Science*  
19 *Monitor*, **February 22, 2007**.
- 20 **Peterson**, D.L., M.J. Arbaugh, and L.J. Robinson, 1991: Growth trends of ozone-stressed  
21 ponderosa pine (*Pinus ponderosa*) in the Sierra Nevada of California, USA. *The*  
22 *Holocene*, **1(50)**, 61.
- 23 **Peterson**, D.L., M.C. Johnson, D.H. McKenzie, J.K. Agee, T.B. Jain, and E.D. Reinhardt, 2005:  
24 *Forest Structure and Fire Hazard in Dry Forests of the Western United States*. General  
25 Technical Report GTR-PNW-628, USDA Forest Service.
- 26 **Peterson**, G.D., G.S. Cumming, and S.R. Carpenter, 2003: Scenario planning: A tool for  
27 conservation in an uncertain world. *Conservation Biology*, **17(2)**, 358-366.
- 28 **Peterson**, S.A., J. Van Sickle, A.T. Herlihy, and R.M. Hughes, 2007: Mercury concentration in  
29 fish from streams and rivers throughout the western united states. *Environmental Science*  
30 *& Technology*, **41(1)**, 58-65.

- 1 **Pielke**, R.A., Sr., J.O. Adegoke, T.N. Chase, C.H. Marshall, T. Matsui, and D. Niyogi, 2006: A  
2 new paradigm for assessing the role of agriculture in the climate system and in climate  
3 change. *Agriculture and Forest Meteorology*, **142(2-4)**, 234-254.
- 4 **Pimentel**, D., L. Lach, R. Zuniga, and D. Morrison, 2000: Environmental and economic costs of  
5 nonindigenous species in the United States. *BioScience*, **50(1)**, 53-64.
- 6 **Pounds**, A.J., M.R. Bustamante, L.A. Coloma, J.A. Consuegra, M.P.L. Fogden, P.N. Foster, E.  
7 La Marca, K.L. Masters, A. Merino-Viteri, R. Puschendorf, S.R. Ron, G.A. Sanchez-  
8 Azofeifa, C.J. Still, and B.E. Young, 2006: Widespread amphibian extinctions from  
9 epidemic disease driven by global warming. *Nature*, **439(7073)**, 161-167.
- 10 **Preston**, B.L., 2006: Risk-based reanalysis of the effects of climate change on US cold-water  
11 habitat. *Climatic Change*, **76(1-2)**, 91-119.
- 12 **Price**, J.T. and T.L. Root, 2005: *Potential Impacts of Climate Change on Neotropical Migrants:*  
13 *Management Implications*. General Technical Report PSW-GTR-191, USDA Forest  
14 Service.
- 15 **Price**, M.F. and G.R. Neville, 2003: Designing strategies to increase the resilience of alpine  
16 montane systems to climate change. *Restoration Ecology*, **14(2)**, 170-176.
- 17 **Pyne**, S.J., P.L. Andrews, and R.D. Laven, 1996: *Introduction to Wildland Fire*. John Wiley &  
18 Sons, New York.
- 19 **Radeloff**, V.C., R.B. Hammer, S.I. Stewart, J.S. Fried, S.S. Holcomb, and J.F. McKeefry, 2005:  
20 The wildland-urban interface in the United States. *Ecological Applications*, **15(3)**, 799-  
21 805.
- 22 **Rahel**, F.J., 2000: Homogenization of fish faunas across the United States. *Science*, **288(5467)**,  
23 854-856.
- 24 **Rahel**, F.J., C.J. Keleher, and J.L. Anderson, 1996: Potential habitat loss and population  
25 fragmentation for cold water fish in the North Platte River drainage of the Rocky  
26 Mountains: response to climate warming. *Limnology and Oceanography*, **41(5)**, 1116-  
27 1123.
- 28 **Reed**, D.H. and R. Frankham, 2003: Correlation between fitness and genetic diversity.  
29 *Conservation Biology*, **17**, 230-237.
- 30 **Regier**, H.A. and J.D. Meisner, 1990: Anticipated effects of climate change on freshwater fishes  
31 and their habitat. *Fisheries*, **15(6)**, 10-15.

- 1 **Rehfeldt**, G.E., N.L. Crookston, M.V. Warwell, and J.S. Evans, 2006: Empirical analyses of  
2 plant-climate relationships for the western United States. *International Journal of Plant*  
3 *Science*, **167(6)**, 1123-1150.
- 4 **Reusch**, T.B.H., A. Ehlers, A. Hammerli, and B. Worm, 2005: Ecosystem recovery after climatic  
5 extremes enhanced by genotypic diversity. *Proceedings of the National Academy of*  
6 *Sciences of the United States of America*, **102**, 2826-2831.
- 7 **Rhoads**, A.G., S.P. Hamburg, T.J. Fahey, T.G. Siccama, E.N. Hane, J. Battles, C. Cogbill, J.  
8 Randall, and G. Wilson, 2002: Effects of an intense ice storm on the structure of a  
9 northern hardwood forest. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, **32(10)**, 1763-1775.
- 10 **Rice**, K.J. and N.C. Emery, 2003: Managing microevolution: restoration in the face of global  
11 change. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment*, **(1)**, 469-478.
- 12 **Richards**, K.R., R.N. Sampson, and S. Brown, 2006: *Agricultural & Forestlands: U.S. Carbon*  
13 *Policy Strategies*. Pew Center on Global Climate Change.
- 14 **Riitters**, K.H. and J.W. Coulston, 2005: Hot spots of perforated forest in the eastern United  
15 States. *Environmental Management*, **35(4)**, 483-492.
- 16 **Riitters**, K.H. and J.D. Wickham, 2003: How far to the nearest road? *Frontiers in Ecology and*  
17 *the Environment*, **1(3)**, 125-129.
- 18 **Root**, T.L., J.T. Price, K.R. Hall, S.H. Schneider, C. Rosenzweig, and J.A. Pounds, 2003:  
19 Fingerprints of global warming on wild animals and plants. *Nature*, **421**, 57-60.
- 20 **Ross**, D.W., G.E. Daterman, J.L. Boughton, and T.M. Quigley, 2001: *Forest Health Restoration*  
21 *in South-Central Alaska: a Problem Analysis*. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-523,  
22 USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.
- 23 **Rouault**, G., J.N. Candau, F. Lieutier, L.M. Nageleisen, J.C. Martin, and N. Warzee, 2006:  
24 Effects of drought and heat on forest insect populations in relation to the 2003 drought in  
25 Western Europe. *Annals of Forest Science*, **63(6)**, 613-624.
- 26 **Rowley**, W.D., 1985: *US Forest Service Grazing and Rangelands*. Texas A & M University  
27 Press, College Station, Texas, 270.
- 28 **Rueth**, H.M., J. S. Baron, and L. A. Joyce, 2002: Natural resource extraction: past, present, and  
29 future, In: *Rocky Mountain Futures: an Ecological Perspective*, [Baron, J.S. (ed.)]. Island  
30 Press, Washington, DC, pp. 85-112.

- 1 **Running, S.W.**, 2006: Is global warming causing more, larger wildfires? *Science*, **313(5789)**,  
2 927-928.
- 3 **Sampson, N.** and L. DeCoster, 2000: Forest fragmentation: implications for sustainable private  
4 forests. *Journal of Forestry*, **98(3)**, 4-8.
- 5 **Sampson, R.N.**, R. J. Scholes, C. Cerri, L. Erda, D. O. Hall, M. Handa, P. Hill, M. Howden, H.  
6 Janzen, J. Kimble, R. Lal, G. Marland, K. Minami, K. Paustian, P. Read, P. A. Sanchez,  
7 C. Scoppa, B. Solberg, M. A. Trossero, S. Trumbore, O. Van Cleemput, A. Whitmore,  
8 and D. Xu, 2000: Additional human-induced activities - article 3.4, [Watson, R.T., I.R.  
9 Noble, B. Bolin, N.H. Ravindranath, D.J. Verardo, and D.J. Dokken (eds.)]. Cambridge  
10 University Press, pp. 181-281.
- 11 **Sasek, T.W.** and B.R. Strain, 1990: Implications of atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment and climatic  
12 change for the geographical distribution of two introduced vines in the U.S.A. *Climatic*  
13 *Change*, **16**, 31-51.
- 14 **Sax, D.F.** and S.D. Gaines, 2003: Species diversity: from global decreases to local increases.  
15 *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, **18(11)**, 561-566.
- 16 **Schmidt, K.M.**, J.P. Menakis, C.C. Hardy, W.J. Hann, and D.L. Bunnell, 2002: *Development of*  
17 *Coarse-Scale Spatial Data for Wildland Fire and Fuel Management*. U.S. Department of  
18 Agriculture Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, USDA Forest Service.
- 19 **Schneider, S.H.**, S. Semenov, A. Patwardhan, I. Burton, C. H. D. Magadza, M. Oppenheimer, A.  
20 B. Pittock, A. Rahman, J. B. Smith, A. Suarez, and F. Yamin, 2007: Assessing key  
21 vulnerabilities and the risk from climate change, In: *Climate Change 2007: Impacts,*  
22 *Adaptation and Vulnerability. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth*  
23 *Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, [Parry, M.L.,  
24 O.F. Canziani, J.P. Palutikof, P.J. van der Linden, and C.E. Hanson (eds.)]. Cambridge  
25 University Press, Cambridge, UK, pp. 779-810.
- 26 **Schneider, S.H.** and T.L. Root, 2002: *Wildlife Responses to Climate Change: North American*  
27 *Case Studies*. Island Press, Washington, D.C., pp. 437.
- 28 **Schoennagel, T.**, T.T. Veblen, and W.H. Romme, 2004: The interaction of fire, fuels, and  
29 climate across rocky mountain forests. *BioScience*, **54(7)**, 661-676.
- 30 **Schoettle, A.W.** and R.A. Sniezko, in press: Proactive management options for high elevation  
31 white pines threatened by an exotic pathogen. *Journal of Forest Research*.

- 1 **Scholze, M., W. Knorr, N.W. Arnell, and I.C. Prentice, 2006: A climate-change risk analysis for**  
 2 **world ecosystems. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States***  
 3 ***of America*, **103(35)**, 13116-13120.**
- 4 **Seager, R., M. Ting, I. Held, Y. Kushnir, J. Lu, G. Vecchi, H. Huang, N. Harnik, A. Leetmaa,**  
 5 **N.L. Lau, J. Velez, and N. Naik, 2007: Model projections of an imminent transition to a**  
 6 **more arid climate in southwestern North America. *Science*, **316(1181)**, 1184.**
- 7 **Seymour, R.S., A.S. White, and P.G. deMaynadier, 2002: Natural disturbance regimes in**  
 8 **northeastern North America - evaluating silvicultural systems using natural scales and**  
 9 **frequencies. *Forest Ecology and Management*, **155(1-3)**, 357-367.**
- 10 **Simberloff, D., 2000: Global climate change and introduced species in United States forests.**  
 11 ***Science of the Total Environment*, **262(3)**, 253-261.**
- 12 **Sitch, S., P.M. Cox, W.J. Collins, and C. Huntingford, 2007: Indirect radiative forcing of climate**  
 13 **change through ozone effects on the land-carbon sink. *Nature*, **448**, 791-794.**
- 14 **Skinner, W.R., A. Shabbar, and M.D. Flannigan, 2006: Large forest fires in Canada and the**  
 15 **relationship to global sea surface temperatures. *Journal of Geophysical Research-***  
 16 ***Atmospheres*, **111(D14)**, D14106.**
- 17 **Slovic, P., 1993: Perceived risk, trust, and democracy. *Risk Analysis*, **13(6)**, 675-682.**
- 18 **Smit, B., I. Burton, R.J.T. Klein, and J. Wandel, 2000: An anatomy of adaptation to climate**  
 19 **change and variability. *Climatic Change*, **45(1)**, 223-251.**
- 20 **Smit, B. and O. Pilifosova, 2003: From adaptation to adaptive capacity and vulnerability**  
 21 **reduction, In: *Climate Change, Adaptive Capacity and Development*, [Smith, J.B., R.J.T.**  
 22 **Klein, and S. Hug (eds.)]. Imperial College Press, London, pp. 9-28.**
- 23 **Smit, B., O. Pilifosova, I. Burton, B. Challenger, S. Huq, R.J.T. Klein, G. Yohe, N. Adger, T.**  
 24 **Downing, and E. Harvey, 2001: Adaptation to climate change in the context of**  
 25 **sustainable development and equity. *Climate Change 2001: Impacts, Adaptation, and***  
 26 ***Vulnerability, Contribution of Working Group II to the Third Assessment Report of the***  
 27 ***Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. [McCarthy, J.J., O.F. Canziani, N.A.**  
 28 **Leary, D.J. Dokken, and K.S. White (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge,**  
 29 **UK. 877-912.**
- 30 **Smit, B. and J. Wandel, 2006: Adaptation, adaptive capacity and vulnerability. *Global***  
 31 ***Environmental Change*, **16**, 282-292.**

- 1 **Smith, S.D., T.E. Huxman, S.F. Zitzer, T.N. Charlet, D.C. Housman, J.S. Coleman, L.K.**  
2 Fenstermaker, J.R. Seemann, and R.S. Nowak, 2000: Elevated CO<sub>2</sub> increases  
3 productivity and invasive species success in an arid ecosystem. *Nature*, **408**, 79-82.
- 4 **Sohngen, B. and R. Mendelsohn, 1998: Valuing the impact of large-scale ecological change in a**  
5 **market: the effect of climate change on U.S. timber. *American Economic Review*, **88**,**  
6 **686-710.**
- 7 **Spencer, C.N., K.O. Gabel, and F.R. Hauer, 2003: Wildfire effects on stream food webs and**  
8 **nutrient dynamics in Glacier National Park, USA. *Forest Ecology and Management*,**  
9 **178(1-2), 141-153.**
- 10 **Spittlehouse, D.L. and R.B. Stewart, 2003: Adaptation to climate change in forest management.**  
11 ***BC Journal of Ecosystems and Management*, **4(1).****
- 12 **Stein, B.A., S.R. Flack, N.B. Benton, and N. Conservancy, 1996: *America's Least Wanted: Alien***  
13 ***Species Invasions of US Ecosystems*. The Nature Conservancy, Arlington, VA.**
- 14 **Stenseth, N.C., N.I. Samia, H. Viljugrein, K.L. Kausrud, M. Begon, S. Davis, H. Leirs, V.M.**  
15 **Dubyanskiy, J. Esper, V.S. Ageyev, N.L. Klassovskiy, S.B. Pole, and K.S. Chan, 2006:**  
16 **Plague dynamics are driven by climate variation. *Proceedings of the National Academy***  
17 ***of Sciences of the United States of America*, **103(35)**, 13110-13115.**
- 18 **Stephenson, N.L., 1998: Actual evapotranspiration and deficit: biologically meaningful**  
19 **correlates of vegetation distribution across spatial scales. *Journal of Biogeography*, **25(5)**,**  
20 **855-870.**
- 21 **Stewart, I.T., D.R. Cayan, and M.D. Dettinger, 2004: Changes in snowmelt runoff timing in**  
22 **Western North America under a 'business as usual' climate change scenario. *Climatic***  
23 ***Change*, **62**, 217-232.**
- 24 **Stewart, S.I., V.C. Radeloff, and R.B. Hammer, 2006: *The Wildland-Urban Interface in the***  
25 ***United States*. The public and wildland fire management: social science findings for**  
26 **managers Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-1, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service,**  
27 **Northern Research Station, Newtown Square, PA: pp.197-202.**
- 28 **Stine, S., 1996: *Climate, (1650-1850)*. Version II, University of California, Centers for Water**  
29 **and Wildland Resources, Davis, pp.25-30.**
- 30 **Suffling, R. and D. Scott, 2002: Assessment of climate change effects on Canada's National Park**  
31 **system. *Environmental monitoring and assessment*, **74(2)**, 117-139.**

- 1 **Sun, G., S.G. McNulty, J. Lu, D.M. Amaty, Y. Liang, and R.K. Kolka, 2005:** Regional annual  
 2 water yield from forest lands and its response to potential deforestation across the  
 3 southeastern United States. *Journal of Hydrology*, **308(1)**, 258-268.
- 4 **Sutherst, R.W., 2004:** Global change and human vulnerability to vector-borne diseases. *Clinical*  
 5 *Microbiology Reviews*, **17(1)**.
- 6 **Suttle, K.B., M.A. Thompsen, and M.E. Power, 2007:** Species interactions reverse grassland  
 7 responses to changing climates. *Science*, **315**, 640-642.
- 8 **Swanson, F., S.L. Johnson, S.V. Gregory, and S.A. Acker, 1998:** Flood disturbance in a forested  
 9 mountain landscape. *BioScience*, **48(9)**, 681-689.
- 10 **Swetnam, T.W. and J.L. Betancourt, 1998:** Mesoscale disturbance and ecological response to  
 11 decadal climatic variability in the American southwest. *Journal of Climate*, **11(12)**, 3128-  
 12 3147.
- 13 **Taylor, A.H. and R.M. Beaty, 2005:** Climatic influences on fire regimes in the northern Sierra  
 14 Nevada Mountains, Lake Tahoe Basin, Nevada, USA. *Journal of Biogeography*, **32(3)**,  
 15 425-438.
- 16 **Tebaldi, C., K. Hayhoe, J.M. Arblaster, and G.A. Meehl, 2006:** Going to the extremes. *Climatic*  
 17 *Change*, **79(3-4)**, 185-211.
- 18 **Thomas, C.D., A. Cameron, R.E. Green, M. Bakkenes, L.J. Beaumont, Y.C. Collingham, B.F.N.**  
 19 **Erasmus, M.F. de Siqueira, A. Grainger, L. Hannah, L. Hughes, B. Huntley, A.S. Van**  
 20 **Jaarsveld, G.F. Midgley, L. Miles, M.A. Ortega-Huerta, A.T. Peterson, O.L. Phillips, and**  
 21 **S.E. Williams, 2004:** Extinction risk from climate change. *Nature*, **427(6970)**, 145-148.
- 22 **Tol, R.S., 2002:** Estimates of the damage costs of climate change, Part II: dynamic estimates.  
 23 *Environmental & Resource Economics*, **21(2)**, 135-160.
- 24 **Toth, F.L., 1999:** *Fair Weather? Equity Concerns in Climate Change*. Earthscan, London.
- 25 **Truscott, A.M., C. Soulsby, S.C.F. Palmer, L. Newell, and P.E. Hulme, 2006:** The dispersal  
 26 characteristics of the invasive plant *Mimulus guttatus* and the ecological significance of  
 27 increased occurrence of high-flow events. *Journal of Ecology*, **94**, 1080-1091.
- 28 **Turner, M.G., W.L. Baker, C.J. Peterson, and R.K. Peet, 1998:** Factors influencing succession:  
 29 lessons from large, infrequent natural disturbances. *Ecosystems*, **1**, 511-523.



- 1 **U.S. Environmental Protection Agency**, 2000: *Stressor Identification Guidance Document*.  
2 EPA-822-B-00-025, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water & Office of  
3 Research and Development, Cincinnati, OH.
- 4 **Ungerer**, M.J., M.P. Ayres, and M.J. Lombardero, 1999: Climate and the northern distribution  
5 limits of *Dendroctonus frontalis* Zimmermann (*Coleoptera: Scolytidae*). *Journal of*  
6 *Biogeography*, **26(6)**, 1133-1145.
- 7 **USDA**, USDI, and DOE, 2006: *Scientific Inventory of Onshore Federal Lands' Oil and Gas*  
8 *Resources and the Extent and Nature of Restrictions or Impediments to Their*  
9 *Development*. pp.1-344.
- 10 **USDA Forest Service**, 1993: *Report of the Forest Service - Fiscal Year 1992*. Washington, DC.
- 11 **USDA Forest Service**, 2000: *2000 RPA Assessment of Forest and Rangelands*. FS 687, USDA  
12 Forest Service, Washington, DC.
- 13 **USDA Forest Service**, 2003: *An Analysis of the Timber Situation in the United States: 1952 to*  
14 *2050*. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-560, Pacific Northwest Research Station,  
15 Portland, OR.
- 16 **USDA Forest Service**, 2004: *National Strategy and Implementation Plan for Invasive Species*  
17 *Management*. FS-805.
- 18 **USDA Forest Service**, in press: 2005 RPA assessment of forest and rangelands. *USDA Forest*  
19 *Service*.
- 20 **USDA Forest Service**, 2007a: *Conservation Education Strategic Plan to Advance*  
21 *Environmental Literacy 2007-2012*. FS-879, United States Department of Agriculture  
22 Forest Service.
- 23 **USDA Forest Service**, 2007b: *USDA Forest Service Strategic Plan FY 2007-2012*. FS-880,  
24 United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service.
- 25 **USDA Forest Service Health Protection**, 2005: *Forest Insect and Disease Conditions 2004*.
- 26 **Van Mantgem**, P.J., N.L. Stephenson, M.B. Keifer, and J. Keeley, 2004: Effects of an  
27 introduced pathogen and fire exclusion on the demography of sugar pine. *Ecological*  
28 *Applications*, **14(5)**, 1590-1602.
- 29 **Vaux**, H.J., P.D. Gardner, and J. Thomas, 1984: *Methods for Assessing the Impact of Fire on*  
30 *Forest Recreation*. General Technical Report PSW-79, US Deptment of Agriculture,

- 1 Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, Berkeley, CA,  
2 pp.1-13.
- 3 **Veblen**, T.T., K.S. Hadley, E.M. Nel, T. Kitzberger, M. Reid, and R. Villalba, 1994: Disturbance  
4 regime and disturbance interactions in a Rocky Mountain subalpine forest. *Journal of*  
5 *Ecology*, **82(1)**, 125-135.
- 6 **Veblen**, T.T., K.S. Hadley, and M.S. Reid, 1991: Disturbance and stand development of a  
7 Colorado subalpine forest. *Journal of Biogeography*, **18(6)**, 707-716.
- 8 **Vogel**, C., S.C. Moser, R.E. Kasperson, and G. Dabelko, in press: Linking vulnerability,  
9 adaptation and resilience science to practice: players, pathways and partnerships. *Global*  
10 *Environmental Change*.
- 11 **Volney**, W.J.A. and R.A. Fleming, 2000: Climate change and impacts of boreal forest insects.  
12 *Agriculture Ecosystems & Environment*, **82(1-3)**, 283-294.
- 13 **Von Hagen**, B. and M. Burnett, 2006: Emerging markets for carbon stored by northwest forests,  
14 In: *Forests, Carbon, and Climate Change: A Synthesis of Science Findings*, [Cloughesy,  
15 M. (ed.)]. Oregon Forest Resources Institute, pp. 131-156.
- 16 **Von Holle**, B. and D. Simberloff, 2005: Ecological resistance to biological invasion  
17 overwhelmed by propagule pressure. *Ecology*, **86(12)**, 3212-3218.
- 18 **Wagle**, R.F. and J.H. Kitchen, Jr., 1972: Influence of fire on soil nutrients in a ponderosa pine  
19 type. *Ecology*, **53(1)**, 118-125.
- 20 **Walker**, B., S. Carpenter, J. Anderies, N. Abel, G.S. Cumming, M. Janssen, L. Lebel, J.  
21 Norberg, G.D. Peterson, and R. Pritchard, 2002: Resilience management in social-  
22 ecological systems: a working hypothesis for a participatory approach. *Conservation*  
23 *Ecology*, **6(1)**, 14.
- 24 **Walker**, J.C.G. and J.F. Kasting, 1992: Effects of fuel and forest conservation on future levels of  
25 atmospheric carbon-dioxide. *Global and Planetary Change*, **97(3)**, 151-189.
- 26 **Watterson**, N.A. and J.A. Jones, 2006: Flood and debris flow interactions with roads promote  
27 the invasion of exotic plants along steep mountain streams, western Oregon.  
28 *Geomorphology*, **78**, 107-123.
- 29 **Watts**, M.J. and H.G. Bohle, 1993: The space of vulnerability: the causal structure of hunger and  
30 famine. *Progress in Human Geography*, **17(1)**, 43-67.

- 1 **Webb, T., III**, 1986: Is vegetation in equilibrium with climate? How to interpret Late-Quaternary  
2 pollen data. *Plant Ecology*, **67(2)**, 75-91.
- 3 **Weltzin, J.F., R.T. Belote, and N.J. Sanders**, 2003: Biological invaders in a greenhouse world:  
4 will elevated CO<sub>2</sub> fuel plant invasions? *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment*, **1(3)**,  
5 146-153.
- 6 **Werner, R.A., E.H. Holsten, S.M. Matsuoka, and R.E. Burnside**, 2006: Spruce beetles and forest  
7 ecosystems in south-central Alaska: A review of 30 years of research. *Forest Ecology*  
8 *and Management*, **227(3)**, 195-206.
- 9 **Westbrooks, R.G.**, 1998: *Invasive Plants: Changing the Landscape of America: Fact Book*.  
10 Federal Interagency Committee for the Management of Noxious and Exotic Weeds,  
11 Washington, DC.
- 12 **Westerling, A.L. and B. Bryant**, 2005: *Climate Change and Wildfire in and Around California:*  
13 *Fire Modeling and Loss Modeling*.
- 14 **Westerling, A.L., A. Gershunov, T.J. Brown, D.R. Cayan, and M.D. Dettinger**, 2003: Climate  
15 and wildfire in the Western United States. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological*  
16 *Society*, **84(5)**, 595-604.
- 17 **Westerling, A.L., H.G. Hidalgo, D.R. Cayan, and T.W. Swetnam**, 2006: Warming and earlier  
18 spring increase western U.S. forest wildfire activity. *Science*, **313(5789)**, 940-943.
- 19 **Western Governors' Association**, 2006: *A Collaborative Approach for Reducing Wildland Fire*  
20 *Risks to Communities and the Environment*. 10-year strategy implementation plan,  
21 available from <http://www.westgov.org/wga/publicat/TYIP.pdf>.
- 22 **Wheaton, E.**, 2001: *Changing Fire Risk in a Changing Climate: a Literature Review and*  
23 *Assessment*. Saskatchewan Research Council SRC Publication No. 11341-2E01,  
24 Saskatchewan Research Council.
- 25 **Whiles, M.R. and J.E. Garvey**, 2004: *Freshwater Resources in the Hoosier-Shawnee Ecological*  
26 *Assessment Area*. General Technical Report NC-244, North Central Forest Experiment  
27 Station, USDA Forest Service, St. Paul, MN, pp.1-267.
- 28 **Whitlock, C., S.L. Shafer, and J. Marlon**, 2003: The role of climate and vegetation change in  
29 shaping past and future fire regimes in the northwestern U.S. and the implications for  
30 ecosystem management. *Forest Ecology Management*, **178(1-2)**, 5-21.
- 31 **Wilbanks, T.J. and R.W. Kates**, 1999: Global change in local places: how scale matters.  
32 *Climatic Change*, **43(3)**, 601-628.

- 1 **Wilcove**, D.S. and L.Y. Chen, 1998: Management costs for endangered species. *Conservation*  
2 *Biology*, **12(6)**, 1405-1407.
- 3 **Williams**, D.G. and Z. Baruch, 2000: African grass invasion in the Americas: ecosystem  
4 consequences and the role of ecophysiology. *Biological Invasions*, **2(2)**, 123-140.
- 5 **Williams**, D.W. and A.M. Liebhold, 2002: Climate change and the outbreak ranges of two North  
6 American bark beetles. *Agricultural and Forest Entomology*, **4(2)**, 87-99.
- 7 **Williams**, J.W., S.T. Jackson, and J.E. Kutzbach, 2007: Projected distributions of novel and  
8 disappearing climates by 2100 AD. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of*  
9 *the United States of America*, **104(14)**, 5738-5742.
- 10 **Willis**, K.J. and H.J.B. Birks, 2006: What is natural? The need for a long-term perspective in  
11 biodiversity conservation. *Science*, **314(5803)**, 1261.
- 12 **Wilmking**, M., G.P. Juday, V.A. Barber, and H.S.J. Zald, 2004: Recent climate warming forces  
13 contrasting growth responses of white spruce at treeline in Alaska through temperature  
14 thresholds. *Global Change Biology*, **10(10)**, 1724-1736.
- 15 **Wilson**, J., 2006: Using wood products to reduce global warming, In: *Forests, Carbon, and*  
16 *Climate: a Synthesis of Science Findings*, [Cloughesy, M. (ed.)]. Oregon Forest  
17 Resources Institute, pp. 114-129.
- 18 **Wisner**, B., P. Blaikie, T. Cannon, and A. Davis, 2004: *At Risk: Natural Hazards, People's*  
19 *Vulnerability and Disasters*. Routledge, London.
- 20 **Woodworth**, B.L., C.T. Atkinson, D.A. LaPointe, P.J. Hart, C.S. Spiegel, E.J. Tweed, C.  
21 Henneman, J. LeBrun, T. Denette, R. DeMots, K.L. Kozar, D. Triglia, D. Lease, A.  
22 Gregor, T. Smith, and D. Duffy, 2005: Host population persistence in the face of  
23 introduced vector-borne diseases: Hawaii amakihi and avian malaria. *Proceedings of the*  
24 *National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, **102(5)**, 1531-1536.
- 25 **Worrall**, J.J., T.D. Lee, and T.C. Harrington, 2005: Forest dynamics and agents that initiate and  
26 expand canopy gaps in Picea-Abies forests of Crawford Notch, New Hampshire, USA.  
27 *Journal of Ecology*, **93(1)**, 178-190.
- 28 **Yarie**, J., L. Viereck, K. van Cleve, and P. Adams, 1998: Flooding and ecosystem dynamics  
29 along the Tanana river. *BioScience*, **48(9)**, 690-695.
- 30 **Ying**, C.C. and A.D. Yanchuk, 2006: The development of British Columbia's tree seed transfer  
31 guidelines: purpose, concept, methodology, and implementation. *Forest Ecology and*  
32 *Management*, **227**, 1-13.

- 1 **Yohe**, G., N. Andronova, and M. Schlesinger, 2004: To hedge or not against an uncertain climate  
2 future? *Science*, **305(5695)**, 416-417.
- 3 **Yohe**, G.W. and R.S.J. Tol, 2002: Indicators for social and economic coping capacity--moving  
4 toward a working definition of adaptive capacity. *Global Environmental Change*, **12**, 25-  
5 40.
- 6 **Yorks**, T.E. and K.B. Adams, 2005: Ice storm impact and management implications for jack  
7 pine and pitch pine stands in New York, USA. *Forestry Chronicle*, **81.4**, 502-515.
- 8 **Ziska**, L.H., 2003: Evaluation of the growth response of six invasive species to past, present and  
9 future atmospheric carbon dioxide. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **54(381)**, 395-404.
- 10 **Ziska**, L.H., S. Faulkner, and J. Lydon, 2004: Changes in biomass and root: shoot ratio of field-  
11 grown Canada thistle (*Cirsium arvense*), a noxious, invasive weed, with elevated CO<sub>2</sub>:  
12 implications for control with glyphosate. *Weed Science*, **52(4)**, 584-588.
- 13 **Ziska**, L.H., J.B. Reeves, and B. Blank, 2005: The impact of recent increases in atmospheric  
14 CO<sub>2</sub> on biomass production and vegetative retention of Cheatgrass (*Bromus tectorum*):  
15 implications for fire disturbance. *Global Change Biology*, **11(8)**, 1325-1332.  
16  
17

## 1 **3.7 Acknowledgements**

### 2 **Authors' Acknowledgements**

3 We would like to thank the December 2006 Annapolis workshop participants for their thoughts  
4 on early drafts of the report, and the participants in the Tahoe Workshop and the Olympic case  
5 study for their participation in discussions on climate change and forest management. We also  
6 thank Douglas Powell, Stephen Solem, Nick Reyna, Ken Karkula, Al Abee, John Townsley,  
7 Allen Solomon, and Phil Mattson for their comments on the March draft. We would like to thank  
8 Sharon Friedman, Andy Kratz, and Claudia Regan for their comments on the March draft and the  
9 staff from Region 2 that participated in discussions on the draft report. We thank Tim Davis for  
10 several helpful comments on earlier drafts of this manuscript and Robert Norheim for the map in  
11 Figure A1.4 in Annex A and David P. Coulson for the map in Figure 3.3. Robin Stoddard helped  
12 us with access to photos of ONF. We would also like to thank the respondents to the public  
13 review and the members of the Peer Review panel.

14

### 15 **Workshop Participants**

16

- 17 • Chris Bernabo, National Council on Science for the Environment
- 18 • Bob Davis, U.S.D.A. Forest Service
- 19 • Lee Frelich, The University of Minnesota Center for Hardwood Ecology
- 20 • Jeremy Littell, University of Washington
- 21 • Douglas W. MacCleery, U.S.D.A. Forest Service
- 22 • Kathy A. O'Halloran, Olympic National Forest
- 23 • Lindsey Rustad, U.S.D.A. Forest Service
- 24 • Hugh Safford, U.S.D.A. Forest Service
- 25 • Allen Solomon, U.S.D.A. Forest Service
- 26 • Jeff Sorkin, U.S.D.A. Forest Service
- 27 • Chris Weaver, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

1 **3.8 Boxes**

2 **Box 3.1.** Strategic Plan Goals of the Forest Service, 2007–2012

- 3
- 4 1. Restore, Sustain, and Enhance the Nation’s Forests and Grasslands.
- 5 2. Provide and Sustain Benefits to the American People.
- 6 3. Conserve Open Space.
- 7 4. Sustain and Enhance Outdoor Recreation Opportunities.
- 8 5. Maintain Basic Management Capabilities of the Forest Service.
- 9 6. Engage Urban America with Forest Service Programs.
- 10 7. Provide Science-Based Applications and Tools for Sustainable Natural Resources Management.

11

12

13 **Box 3.2.** Ecosystem Services Described by the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005)

- 14 *Provisioning services*—fiber, fuel, food, other non-wood products, fresh water, and genetic resources
- 15 *Regulating services*—air quality, climate regulation, water regulation, erosion regulation, water purification and
- 16 waste treatment, disease regulation, pest regulation, pollination, and natural hazard regulation
- 17 *Cultural services*—cultural diversity, spiritual/religious values, knowledge systems, educational values, inspiration,
- 18 aesthetic values, social relations, sense of place, cultural heritage values, recreation and ecotourism
- 19 *Supporting services*—primary production, soil formation, pollination, nutrient cycling, water cycling

20

21

22 **Box 3.3.** The “Boundary Waters-Canadian Derecho,” a Straight-Line Wind Event in the Central United States and

23 Canada

24 During the pre-dawn hours on Sunday, July 4, 1999, thunderstorms were occurring over portions of the Dakotas. By

25 6 AM CDT, some of the storms formed into a bow echo and began moving into the Fargo, North Dakota area, with

26 damaging winds. Thus would begin the “Boundary Waters-Canadian Derecho,” which would last for more than 22

27 hours, travel more than 2,080 kilometers at an average speed almost 96 kph, and result in widespread devastation

28 and many casualties in both Canada and the United States

29 In the Boundary Waters Canoe Area (BWCA), winds estimated at 128-160 kph moved rapidly, causing serious

30 damage to 1560 square kilometers of forest in the area. Tens of millions of trees were blown down. Sixty people in

31 the BWCA were injured by falling trees, some seriously. Twenty of those injured were rescued by floatplanes flying

32 to lakes within the forest.



33

34 Area affected by the July 4–5, 1999 derecho event (outlined in blue). Curved purple lines represent the approximate

35 locations of the “gust front” at three hourly intervals. “+” symbols indicate the locations of wind damage or

36 estimated wind gusts above severe limits (58 mph or greater)<sup>30</sup>.

<sup>30</sup> NOAA's National Weather Service, 2007: The boundary waters-canadian derechos. NOAA Website, <http://www.spc.noaa.gov/misc/AbtDerechos/casepages/jul4-51999page.htm>, accessed on 7-30-2007.

**Box 3.4. Insects and Drought in Piñon-Juniper Woodlands in the Southwest United States**

Between 2002 and 2003, the southwestern United States experienced a sub-continental scale dieback of piñon pines (*Pinus edulis*), Ponderosa pines (*P. ponderosa*), and juniper (*Juniperus monosperma*), the dominant tree species in the region (Breshears *et al.*, 2005). Piñon pines were hit hardest, and suffered 40–80% mortality across an area spanning 12,000 km<sup>2</sup> of Colorado, Utah, Arizona, and New Mexico. Beetles (*Ips confusus* LeConte) were the proximate cause of death of the piñons, but the beetle infestation was triggered by a major “global-change type drought” that depleted soil water content for at least 15 months (Breshears *et al.*, 2005). Although a major drought occurred in the same region in the 1950s, mortality was less extensive—mostly Ponderosa pine stems older than 100 years and on the driest sites died (Allen and Breshears, 1998). In contrast, the more recent drought killed piñons across all size classes and elevations. It also killed 2–26% of the more drought-tolerant junipers, and reduced by about half the live basal cover of *Bouteloua gracilis*, a dominant grass in the piñon-juniper woodlands (Breshears *et al.*, 2005). The more recent drought also was characterized by warmer temperatures, which increased the water stress on the trees. This increased water stress was probably exacerbated by the increased densities of piñons that resulted from anomalously high precipitation in the region from about 1978–1995 (Breshears *et al.*, 2005).

The scale of this dieback will greatly affect carbon stores and dynamics, runoff and erosion, and other ecosystem processes, and may also lead to an ecosystem type conversion (Breshears *et al.*, 2005). The possibility that vegetation diebacks at the scale observed in this example may become more common under climate change presents a major management challenge.



*These photos—taken from similar vantages near Los Alamos, NM—show the large-scale dieback of piñon pines in 2002–2003 that resulted from a protracted drought and associated beetle infestation. In 2002, the pines had already turned brown from water stress, and by 2004, they had lost all their needles.*

Photo credit: CD Allen, USGS



**Box 3.5. Bark Beetles in Western North American Forests**

Bark beetles are native insects and important disturbance agents in western North American forests (Carroll *et al.*, 2004). Beetle outbreaks occur periodically when otherwise healthy trees are weakened from drought, injury, fire damage, and other stresses. Since 1996, bark beetles have infested and killed millions of pine, spruce, and fir trees over vast areas from Arizona to British Columbia. This outbreak, which is considered to be more extensive and damaging than any previously recorded in the West, is expected to continue without active management.<sup>31</sup>

The most “aggressive, persistent, and destructive bark beetle in the United States and western Canada” is the mountain pine beetle (*Dendroctonus ponderosae* Hopkins),<sup>32</sup> which will attack and kill most western pine species. The mountain pine beetle (MPB) infested 425,000 acres of Colorado’s lodgepole pine (LP) forests in 2005 (Colorado Department of Natural Resources, 2005) and 660,000 acres (~40% of Colorado’s LP forests) by 2006. The unprecedented scale of this outbreak in Colorado is attributable to a combination of factors, including large areas with even-age, monospecific stands (a result of fire suppression and other management practices), drought, and climate change (Colorado State Forest Service cited in Paulson, 2007).



Warmer winters have spurred extensive mountain pine beetle damage in the U.S. and Canadian Rockies. Left from Fox (2007); photo below is reprinted with permission from Colorado State University Extension, fact sheet no. 5.528, Mountain Pine Beetle, by D.A. Leatherman, and I. Aguayo.



33

Despite the historic scale of the recent MPB outbreak in Colorado’s lodgepole pine forests, periodic outbreaks, albeit on a smaller spatial scale, are considered normative (Logan and Powell, 2001). Lodgepole pine and MPB are co-evolved, and lodgepole pine is the MPB’s most important host (Logan and Powell, 2001). Lodgepole pine has serotinous cones and is maintained by stand replacing fires that are facilitated by MPB-induced mortality. Dead needles from outbreaks are an important fuel, standing dead trees serve as fire ladders, and falling limbs and stems provide high fuel loads for high-intensity crown fires. Without such fires, more shade-tolerant species would eventually replace lodgepole pine in much of its range (Logan and Powell, 2001).

Other western pines, especially those growing at higher elevations such as whitebark pine, are not similarly co-evolved with MPB. Until recently, high elevation and high latitude habitats typically have been too harsh for MPB to complete its life cycle in one season. Because the ability to complete its life cycle in one season is central to the MPB’s success (Amman, 1973),<sup>34</sup> MPB activity has historically been restricted to lower elevation pines, which are separated from high-elevation (3,000 m or 10,000 ft in Colorado) pines by non-host species.

<sup>31</sup> **Western Forestry Leadership Coalition**, 2007: Western bark beetle assessment: a framework for cooperative forest stewardship. Western Forestry Leadership Coalition Website, [http://www.wflccenter.org/news\\_pdf/222\\_pdf.pdf](http://www.wflccenter.org/news_pdf/222_pdf.pdf), accessed on 7-31-2007.

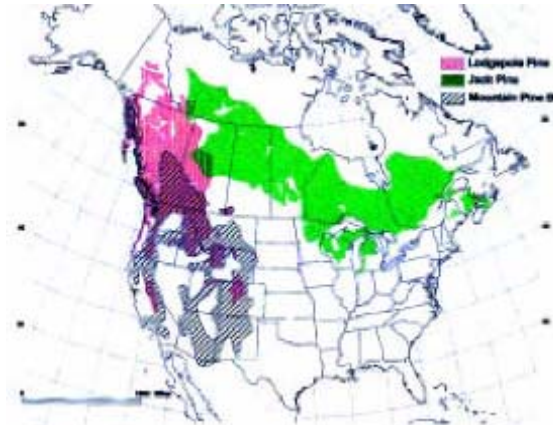
<sup>32</sup> **The Bugwood Network**, 2007: Mountain Pine Beetle - *Dendroctonus ponderosae* (Hopkins). Bark and Boring Beetles of the World Website, <http://www.barkbeetles.org/mountain/mpb.html>, accessed on 7-30-2007.

<sup>33</sup> **Leatherman, D.A.** and I. Aguayo, 2007: Mountain Pine Beetle. Colorado State University Extension Website, <http://www.ext.colostate.edu/pubs/insect/05528.html>, accessed on 7-31-0007.

<sup>34</sup> See also **Safranyik, L.**, 1978: Effects of climate and weather on mountain pine beetle populations. In: *Proceedings, Symposium: Theory and Practice of Mountain Pine Beetle Management in Lodgepole Pine Forests* [Berryman, A.A., G.D. Amman, and R.W. Stark (eds.)] University of Idaho Forest, Wildlife and Range Experiment Station, pp. 77-84.

1 Climate change will not only spur further MPB outbreaks, but will also likely facilitate the invasion of species  
2 currently restricted to more benign environments into whitebark pine and other high-elevation pine stands in the  
3 wake of MPB infestations (Logan and Powell, 2001). The fact that all aspects of the MPB's seasonality are  
4 controlled by seasonal temperature patterns (Logan and Bentz, 1999) supports this forecast. It is further supported  
5 by the finding that both the timing and synchrony of the beetle's life cycle are responsive to climate change (Logan  
6 and Powell, 2001). Specifically, Logan and Powell (2001) showed that a 2°C increase in annual average temperature  
7 allows MPB populations to synchronously complete their life cycle in a single season. Such a shift from a two  
8 season, asynchronous life cycle confers the greatest chance for population success. Because the response of the  
9 MPB's life cycle to temperature is nonlinear, climate change-induced MPB outbreaks are likely to occur in high  
10 elevation pine ecosystems without warning.

11  
12 In addition to creating ideal conditions for populations of MPB to reach epidemic levels, climate change has allowed  
13 the MPB to expand its range northward and eastward in recent decades (Carroll *et al.*, 2004). The current MPB  
14 range extends from northern Mexico through the American Rockies west and into British Columbia, Alberta, and  
15 Saskatchewan (Carroll *et al.*, 2004). The range of the MPB is constrained principally by climate rather than the  
16 availability of suitable hosts; lodgepole pine exists beyond the range of MPB (Logan and Powell, 2001; Carroll *et al.*  
17 *et al.*, 2004). Evidence for the range expansion of MPB includes accelerating rates of infestation since 1970 into  
18 previously unsuitable habitats. Further range expansion is  
19 likely with additional warming (Carroll *et al.*, 2004). Logan  
20 and Powell (2001) predict a 7° northward shift in the range of  
21 MPB with a doubling of CO<sub>2</sub> and an associated temperature  
22 increase of 2.5°C. Such a shift would allow MPB to occupy  
23 previously unoccupied lodgepole pine habitat, and allow an  
24 invasion into jack pine ecosystems in both the United States  
25 and Canada, which have not been previously attacked by MPB  
26 (see map at right). The continuous habitat provided by  
27 lodgepole pine will facilitate this range shift. Although cold  
28 snaps and depletion of hosts caused previous large-scale MPB  
29 outbreaks to collapse, the current outbreak may not collapse  
30 because there is no shortage of host trees, and temperatures are  
31 expected to continue warming (Carroll *et al.*, 2004).



32  
33  
34 *Geographic ranges of lodgepole pine (pink),*  
35 *mountain pine beetle (hatched), and jack pine*  
36 *(green). Source Logan and Powell (2001).*

**Box 3.6.** Forest Planning Assumptions to Consider Regarding Climate Change.<sup>25</sup>

Historic Conditions: We assume that historical conditions are a useful reference or point of comparison for current or future trends, in accord with the Healthy Forest Restoration Act, the 2005 planning rule, and LANDFIRE (and other national fire-related projects). However, we recognize that this assumption is likely to face substantial challenges as the effects of climate change on vegetation and disturbance regimes play out over the next several decades. Accordingly, an adaptive management approach can be used to test this assumption, make adjustments in the desired future condition, and plan goals and objectives as the local effects of climate change become apparent.

Flexibility and Considerations: Although climate and ecosystem forecast models have improved significantly, they cannot produce highly accurate local projections. Flexibility to address the inherent uncertainty about local effects of climate change could be achieved through enhancing the resiliency of forests by considering that:

- Diverse plantings will likely be more adaptable to changing conditions than will single species stands.
- Prescribed fire and thinning could be used to keep tree densities low to improve resistance to drought and pest infestations.
- Nitrogen-fixing species, intermixed in a stand, may facilitate regrowth after disturbance in a rapidly changing environment, although they may compete for water on droughty sites.
- Encouraging local industries that can adapt to or cope with variable kinds of forest products because of the uncertainty in which tree species will prosper under changed climate.
- Some vegetation types in vulnerable environments (*e.g.*, ecotonal, narrow distribution, reliant on specific climate combinations, situations sensitive to insect/pathogens) will be highly sensitive to changes in climate and may undergo type conversions despite attempts at maintaining them (meadow to forest, treeline shifts, wetland loss). Some of these changes are likely to be inevitable.
- Reforestation after wildfire may require different species (*i.e.*, diverse plantings, as mentioned above) than were present on the site pre-fire to better match site-type changes due to climate effects.
- Genetic diversity of planting stock may require different mixes than traditionally prescribed by seed zone guidelines.
- Massive forest diebacks may be clues to site transition issues.
- Behavior of invasive species is likely to be different as climates shift.
- Increasing interannual climate variability (*e.g.*, dry periods followed by wet, as in alternating ENSO patterns) may set up increasingly severe fuels situations.
- Non-linear, non-equilibrium, abrupt changes in vegetation types and wildlife behavior may be more likely than linear, equilibrium, and gradual changes.
- Water supply and water quality issues might become critical, particularly if increased or prolonged drought or water quality changes are the local consequences of climate change.
- Carbon storage to reduce greenhouse gas and other effects might be important.

Adaptive Management: Effects due to climate change (*e.g.*, wildfire severity/acreage trends, vegetation trends, insect and disease trends) may become more apparent as new information becomes available to NFs through regional or sub-regional inventories, data collection, and research. This information may be useful for adjusting desired conditions and guidelines as plans are implemented. Information of interest might include:

- The frequency, severity, and area trends of wildfire and insect/disease disturbances, stratified by environment
- The distribution of major forest types. For example, the lower and upper elevational limits of forests and woodlands might change as precipitation, temperature, and other factors change. These trends might be detected through a combination of permanent plots (*e.g.*, Forest Inventory and Analysis plots) and remotely sensed vegetation data (*e.g.*, gradient nearest neighbor analyses).
- Stream flow and other indicators of the forests' ability to produce water of particular quality and quantity.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47

**Box 3.7. National Forest Adaptation Options**

- Facilitate natural (evolutionary) adaptation through management practices (e.g., prescribed fire and other silvicultural treatments) that shorten regeneration times and promote interspecific competition.
- Promote connected landscapes to facilitate species movements and gene flow, sustain key ecosystem processes (e.g., pollination and dispersal), and protect critical habitats for threatened and endangered species.
- Reduce the impact of current anthropogenic stressors such as fragmentation (e.g., by creating larger management units and migration corridors) and uncharacteristically severe wildfires and insect outbreaks (e.g., by reducing stand densities and abating fuels).
- Identify and take early proactive action against non-native invasive species (e.g., by using early detection and rapid response approaches).
- Modify genetic diversity guidelines to increase the range of species, maintain high effective population sizes, and favor genotypes known for broad tolerance ranges.
- Where ecosystems will very likely become more water limited, manage for drought- and heat-tolerant species and populations, and where climate trends are less certain, manage for a variety of species and genotypes with a range of tolerances to low soil moisture and higher temperatures.
- Spread risks by increasing ecosystem redundancy and buffers in both natural environments and plantations.
- Use the paleological record and historical ecological studies to revise and update restoration goals so that selected species will be tolerant of anticipated climate.
- Where appropriate after large-scale disturbances, reset succession and manage for asynchrony at the landscape scale by promoting diverse age classes and species mixes, a variety of successional stages, and spatially complex and heterogeneous vegetation structure.
- Use the paleological record and historical ecological studies to identify environments buffered against climate change, which would be good candidates for long-term conservation.
- Establish or strengthen long-term seed banks to create the option of re-establishing extirpated populations in new/more appropriate locations.

**Box 3.8. Examples of institutional and planning adaptations to improve the readiness of the USFS to cope with climate change**

- Rapidly assess existing USFS forest plans to determine the level of preparedness to climate change, examine underlying assumptions about climate, suggest improvements, and forge a long-term management-science partnership to continually refine information for resource management decisions.
- Anticipate and plan for more extreme events (e.g., incorporate likelihood of more severe fire weather and lengthened wildfire seasons in long-range fire management plans) that may lead to surprises and threshold responses and remove (if possible) future constraints to timely adaptive responses.
- Use climate and ecological models to organize thinking and understand potential changes in ecosystem processes, as well as the likely direction and magnitude of future climate trends and impacts, to explore adaptation options for climate change.
- Adjust management goals based on updated baseline conditions for species and ecosystems that have been significantly/cumulatively disturbed and are far outside of the historical range of variation.
- Use the federally mandated Resource Planning Assessment process to link assessments at the national, regional, and NF scales, and to provide guidance on assessing climate change impacts, uncertainty, vulnerability, and adaptation options.
- Coordinate with other agencies, as well as the private sector and other stakeholders, to reduce pollution and other landscape-scale anthropogenic stressors.

## 1 **3.9 Case Study Summaries**

2 The summaries below provide overviews of the case studies prepared for this chapter. The case  
3 studies are available in Annex A1.

### 4 **Case Study Summary 3.1**

#### 5 **Tahoe National Forest, California**

6 Pacific Southwest United States

---

#### 7 **Why this case study was chosen**

8 The Tahoe National Forest:

- 9 • Is representative of the 18 national forests on the west slope of the Sierra Nevada range, which have  
10 great ecological value and a complex institutional context;
- 11 • Shares common geology, forest ecosystems, wildlife habitat, climate, snowpack characteristics,  
12 hydrological properties, elevation gradients, diversity of stakeholders, institutional contexts,  
13 recreational issues, and resource issues and conflicts with 18 other national forests on the west slope  
14 of the Sierra Nevada range;
- 15 • Can serve as a model for examining climate change impacts and adaptations for application across  
16 the entire Sierra Nevada.

#### 17 **Management context**

18 The principal mission of the Tahoe National Forest (TNF) is to “serve as the public’s steward of the land,  
19 and to manage the forest’s resources for the benefit of all American people ...[and]...to provide for the  
20 needs of both current and future generations.” The 1990 Tahoe National Forest Land and Resource  
21 Management Plan (TNF LRMP) details specific goals, objectives, desired future conditions, standards,  
22 and guidelines for a variety of resources including recreation, wilderness, wildlife, timber, water, air  
23 quality, minerals, and research.

24 The Sierra Nevada Forest Plan Amendment (FPA; USFS, 2004) and the Herger-Feinstein Quincy Library  
25 Group Forest Recovery Act (US Congress, 1998) provide additional specific direction for the TNF. The  
26 FPA is a multi-forest plan that specifies goals and direction for (1) reducing buildup of woody fuels and  
27 minimizing fire risk, and (2) protecting old forests, wildlife habitats, watersheds, and communities on the  
28 national forests of the Sierra Nevada and Modoc Plateau. Forest practices, riparian management, and  
29 treatments to reduce the likelihood of severe fires specified in the FPA replace sections of the TNF  
30 LRMP. Adaptive management is a key component of the FPA, and the TNF plays a central role in the  
31 Sierra Nevada Adaptive Management Program.

32 The Herger-Feinstein Quincy Library Group Forest Recovery Act of 1998 also supersedes the TNF LRMP  
33 for specific resource and geographic areas in the Sierra Nevada, including the Sierraville Ranger District  
34 of the TNF. The Act was derived from an agreement by a broad coalition of local stakeholders to promote  
35 ecologic and economic health for selected federal lands and communities in the northern Sierra Nevada.  
36 The Act launched a pilot project to test a new adaptive management strategy for managing sensitive  
37 species as well as fire and woody fuels. In addition to implementing a riparian restoration program, the  
38 emphasis of the pilot project is to test, assess, and demonstrate the effectiveness of fuel-breaks, group  
39 selection, individual tree selection, and avoidance or protection of specified areas for managing sensitive  
40 species and wildfire.

#### 41 **Key climate change impacts**

42 Projected increase of 2.3–5.8°C in annual temperatures by 2100;

- 43 • Projected decline in annual snowpack (97% at 1,000 m elevation and 89% for all elevations) by 2100;
- 44 • Observed increase in interannual and annual variability of precipitation;
- 45 • Observed increase in intensity of periodic multi-year droughts over the past century;

- 1 • Observed increase in large fire events in recent years;
- 2 • Projected increase in length of fire seasons and risk of uncharacteristically severe and widespread
- 3 fire events;
- 4 • Expected increase in water temperatures in rivers and lakes and decrease in snow, water, and
- 5 stream runoff in the warm season;
- 6 • Observed increase in severity of higher-elevation insect and disease outbreaks.

### 8 **Opportunities for adaptation**

- 9 • Science-based rapid assessments of existing plans and policies would be a valuable first step toward
- 10 understanding current levels of climate change preparedness and areas for potential improvements in
- 11 operations.
- 12 • A revision of the comprehensive assessment of the Sierra Nevada Forest Plan Amendment could be
- 13 pursued as an opportunity to integrate climate change considerations into management planning.
- 14 • The TNF could be a valuable addition to the U.S. Forest Service Ecosystem Services program as a
- 15 pilot study.
- 16 • Increasing the sizes of management units for the forest would allow management of whole landscapes
- 17 (watersheds, forest types) in a single resource plan, and may decrease administrative fragmentation.
- 18 • Actions to improve infiltration of water to groundwater reservoirs (such as decreasing road densities
- 19 and modifying grazing practices to change surfaces from impervious to permeable) could be used to
- 20 reduce losses from runoff and increase the quantity of stored groundwater for dry periods.
- 21 • Erosion and sediment loss following disturbances could be addressed by promptly reforesting affected
- 22 areas and salvage-harvesting affected trees (where this activity will not cause further damage), so that
- 23 a new forest canopy can be established before shrubs “capture” the site;
- 24 • A focus on reversing post-disturbance mortality and shrub invasion would increase the chances of
- 25 successful forest regeneration, leading to restoration of key wildlife habitat and critical watershed
- 26 protection functions.
- 27 • Fuel treatments could be implemented far beyond the season in which they have historically been
- 28 employed, by further supporting and extending the seasonal tour of fire and fuels staff.
- 29 • TNF managers and staff have the expertise and are already prepared to seize adaptive opportunities
- 30 that would be enabled by a regional biomass and biofuels industry, should a carbon market or
- 31 regulatory environment develop to support these opportunities.
- 32 • Regular planning cycles afford a chance to build flexibility and responsiveness to climate change into
- 33 management policies.
- 34 • “Climate-smart” capacity could be increased, when possible, through staff additions or staff training.
- 35 • Education and outreach activities can be used to increase awareness among policy makers, managers,
- 36 the local public, and other stakeholders about the scientific bases for climate change, the implications
- 37 for the northern Sierra Nevada and the TNF, and the need for active resource management
- 38

### 39 **Conclusions**

40 In many cases, best management practices (e.g., post-disturbance treatments) may be effective climate  
41 change adaptation strategies even though they may be intended to achieve other goals (e.g., maintain  
42 ecosystem health). This creates an opportunity for “win-win” strategies to be implemented, whereby  
43 benefits would accrue even if the climate did not change.

44  
45 Barriers to adaptation include public opposition, insufficient funding, limited staff capacity, current large  
46 scope of on-the-ground needs, disjointed ownership patterns, and existing environmental legislation.  
47 Some barriers result from the interaction of individual barriers, such as when limited staff capacity and  
48 insufficient funding result in a continuous reactive approach to priority-setting, rather than a long-term  
49 planning process. Changing community demographics influence what landowners adjacent to the TNF  
50 accept in terms of ecosystem management, such as smoke from prescribed fires.

51  
52 Opportunities exist for overcoming barriers to adaptation. Current or potential future opportunities include  
53 the possibility of year-round management for reducing woody fuels, active dialog with the public on  
54 adaptive management projects, the use of demonstration projects to respond to public concerns, and the  
55 potential of emerging carbon markets to promote the development of regional biomass and biofuels

1 industries. Examples of promising areas for development include new management strategies that are  
2 operationally appropriate and practical to address climate change, scientifically supported practices for  
3 integrated management where resource management goals are integrated rather than partitioned into  
4 individual plans, prioritization tools for managing a range of species and diverse ecosystems, and  
5 dynamic landscape and project planning that incorporates probabilistic measures of habitat quality and  
6 availability in a temporal and spatial context.  
7

**Case Study Summary 3.2****Olympic National Forest, Washington**Pacific Northwest United States

---

**Why this case study was chosen**

The Olympic National Forest:

- Is located within a geographic mosaic of lands managed by federal and state agencies, tribal groups, and private land owners;
- Supports a diverse set of ecosystem services, including recreation, timber, water supply to municipal watersheds, pristine air quality, and abundant fish and wildlife—including several endemic species of plants and animals, as well as critical habitat for four threatened species of birds and anadromous fish;
- Is considered an urban forest because of its proximity to the cities of the greater Seattle area;
- Has numerous stakeholders and land management mandates associated with its natural and cultural resources.

**Management context**

The Olympic National Forest (ONF) is a “restoration forest” charged with managing large contiguous areas of second-growth forest. Natural resource objectives include managing for native biodiversity and promoting the development of late-successional forests; restoring and protecting aquatic ecosystems from the impacts of an aging road infrastructure; and managing for individual threatened and endangered species as defined by the Endangered Species Act or other policies related to the protection of rare species. Most management focuses on restoring old-growth forests, pristine waterways, and other important habitats; rehabilitating or restoring areas affected by unmaintained logging roads; invasive species control; and monitoring. Because the Northwest Forest Plan dictates that the ONF collaborate with other agencies, it will be important to reach consensus so that differing agency mandates, requirements, and strategies do not hinder adaptation to climate change.

**Key climate change impacts**

- Observed increase of 1.0°C in annual temperatures since 1920, with most warming in winters and since 1950;
- Observed decrease (30–60%) in spring snowpack, especially at lower elevations since 1950;
- Observed one-to-four-week advance in spring runoff in 2000 versus 1948;
- Projected increase in temperatures of 1.2–5.5°C by 2090, with greatest increases in summer;
- Projected decrease in snowpack, shifts in snowmelt and runoff timing, and increases in summer evapotranspiration;
- Expected negative consequences of higher temperatures and lower summer flows for resident fish species;
- Expected forest growth decrease at lower elevations and increase at higher elevations;
- Expected increase in floods and area burned by fire;
- Expected shift in species distribution and abundance.

**Opportunities for adaptation**

- The priorities for the ONF already emphasize management for landscape and biological diversity, and actions expected to be the most effective in this regard could be further promoted now as an important first step toward adaptation to climate change.
- The ONF’s strategic plan leaves enough flexibility so that it can take immediate steps to incorporate climate change science into management actions and to enhance resilience to climate change, while at the same time fostering scientific research to support these actions.
- The early successional forests predominating in the ONF as a result of past timber management offer an opportunity to adapt to climate change with carefully considered management actions, because these early successional stages are most easily influenced.



- 1 • The ONF's experience collaborating with other agencies and organizations could be leveraged to  
2 develop innovative climate change adaptations that benefit multiple stakeholders; continued  
3 cooperation with existing and new partners in adapting to climate change will improve the likelihood of  
4 success by increasing the overall land base and resources.
- 5 • By anticipating future impacts of climatic change on forest ecosystems, revised forest plans can  
6 become an evolving set of guidelines for forest managers.
- 7 • Coordinated revision of forest plans for the Olympic, Mt. Baker-Snoqualmie, and Gifford Pinchot  
8 National Forests offers an opportunity to develop regional-scale adaptations for similar ecosystems  
9 that are subject to similar stressors.

## 10 **Conclusions**

11 The management priorities for the ONF could facilitate managers' efforts to adapt to climate change and  
12 promote resilience to its impacts, but adaptive capacity is limited by the current allocation of scarce  
13 resources, policy environment, and lack of scientific information on the effects of climate change and the  
14 likely outcomes of adaptations. Increased support for adaptation, specific guidance on climate change  
15 impacts and adaptations for managers, and incorporating climate change explicitly into forest policies and  
16 planning at multiple scales are some of the ways these barriers can be overcome. In addition, the  
17 availability of regional climate and forest-climate research—and especially a proactive management-  
18 science partnership—set the stage for increases in adaptive capacity.

19  
20  
21 In the absence of more specific scientific guidance on how to adapt to climate change, and without new  
22 funding and additional staff, the ONF will likely manage for climate change by continuing to manage for  
23 biodiversity, which is a reasonable approach assuming that prioritizing landscape and biological diversity  
24 will confer adequate resilience to climate change over the long term. An adaptation strategy with more  
25 specific guidance could include a vision of what is needed; removal of as many barriers as possible;  
26 increased collaboration among agencies, managers, and scientists at multiple scales; and implementation  
27 of proven management actions (e.g., early detection/rapid response).

**Case Study Summary 3.3****Uwharrie National Forest, North Carolina**Southeast United States

---

**Why this case study was chosen**

The Uwharrie National Forest:

- Consists of 61 separate parcels, intermingled within private land;
- Supports a wide variety of ecosystem services, including one of the greatest concentrations of archeological sites in the Southeast;
- Is currently seeing an increased demand for recreational opportunities associated with camping, hiking, fishing, boating, and hunting;
- Expects the regional changes in land use and population to amplify the challenges already faced by forest managers;
- Is in the process of incorporating climate change considerations into a revised forest plan.

**Management context**

The Uwharrie National Forest (UNF) consists of 61 separate fragments that provide key ecosystem services—recreation, fresh water, wildlife habitat, and wood products—to millions of people because of the UNF's close proximity to several major cities. This combination of fragmentation and high demand for goods and services already poses unique forest management challenges, which are expected to become more difficult as the regional population increases over the next 40 years. For example, climate change is expected to significantly affect regional water reserves, including Badin Lake, one of the largest water bodies in the region. Much of the area had been converted from drought and fire-resistant tree species to faster growing but less resistant tree species over the past 60 years. Conversion back to original vegetation is now under consideration in response to climate change.

**Key climate change impacts**

- Projected increase in wildfire risk and concerns about sustaining forest productivity;
- Projected increase in water shortages as biological and anthropogenic demand increases and supply decreases;
- Expected increase in soil erosion and stream sedimentation due to projected increase in frequency of intense storms;
- Projected increase in insect outbreaks due to longer growing season and drier forest conditions.

**Opportunities for adaptation**

- Re-establishment of more fire- and drought-tolerant longleaf pine through selective forest management and replanting could provide increased resistance to potential future drought and unusually severe wildlife events.
- Restoration of historical sites of longleaf pine savannas on the UNF through logging or controlled burning would result in reduced forest water use, water stress, wildfire fuel loads, and wildfire risk as the region continues to warm;
- Opportunities to relocate trails farther from streams, and thus increase the size of stream buffer zones, could minimize soil erosion and stream sedimentation under conditions of increasing storm intensity;
- Opportunities to engage in a dialogue with surrounding landowners on wildfire management might encourage clearing and removal of fuels around buildings and dwellings, and thus minimize risks to property and lives from the expected increase in wildfires within the landscape mosaic containing the UNF and these landowners.

**Conclusions**

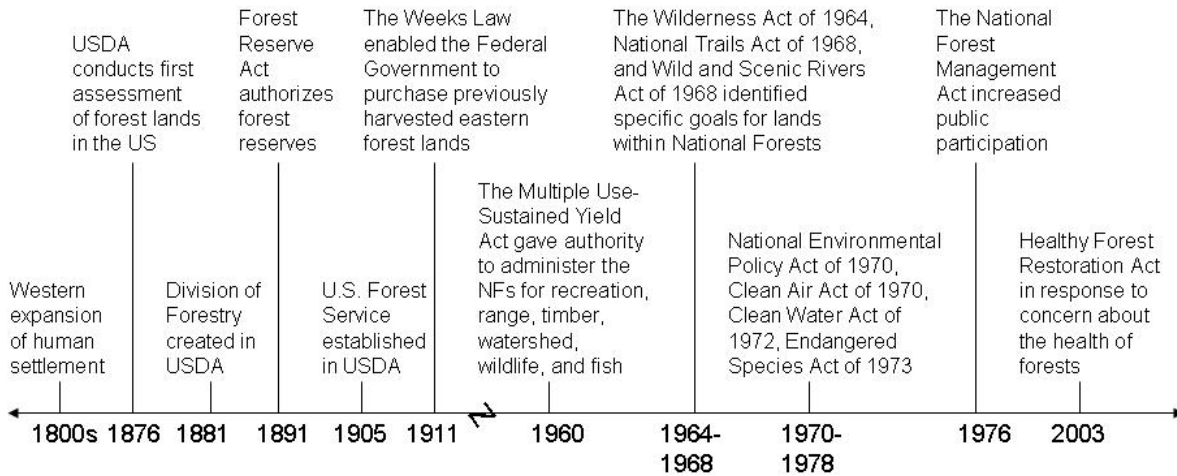
Even without climate change, management of the UNF is a complex task. Continued increases in population and fragmentation of the landscape will only be compounded by climatic change and variability. While an extensive and well-maintained road network across the forest provides excellent access for wildfire suppression, and the patchy nature of the forest also helps to isolate fires, ecosystem

1 services on the UNF are influenced by activities on the surrounding highly fragmented landscape. The  
2 forest's proximity to population centers increases the UNF's visibility and raises the public's awareness of  
3 the need for management action to mitigate negative impacts. The UNF could serve as a valuable  
4 example for other land managers on how forests can be managed to reduce climate change impacts  
5 through the modification of established forest management strategies and tools.  
6

1 **3.10 Figures**

2 **Figure 3.1.** Timeline of National Forest System formation and the legislative influences on the  
 3 mission of the national forests.

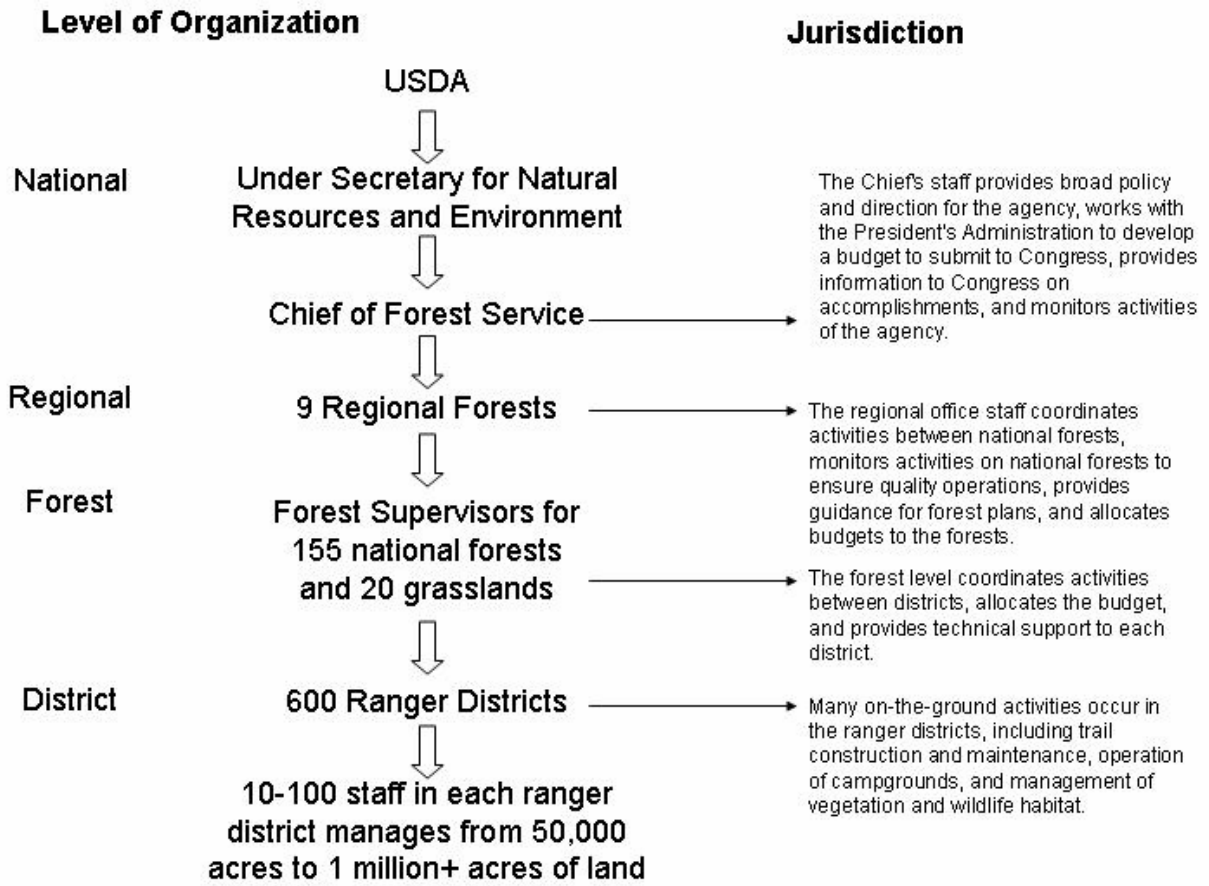
4



5

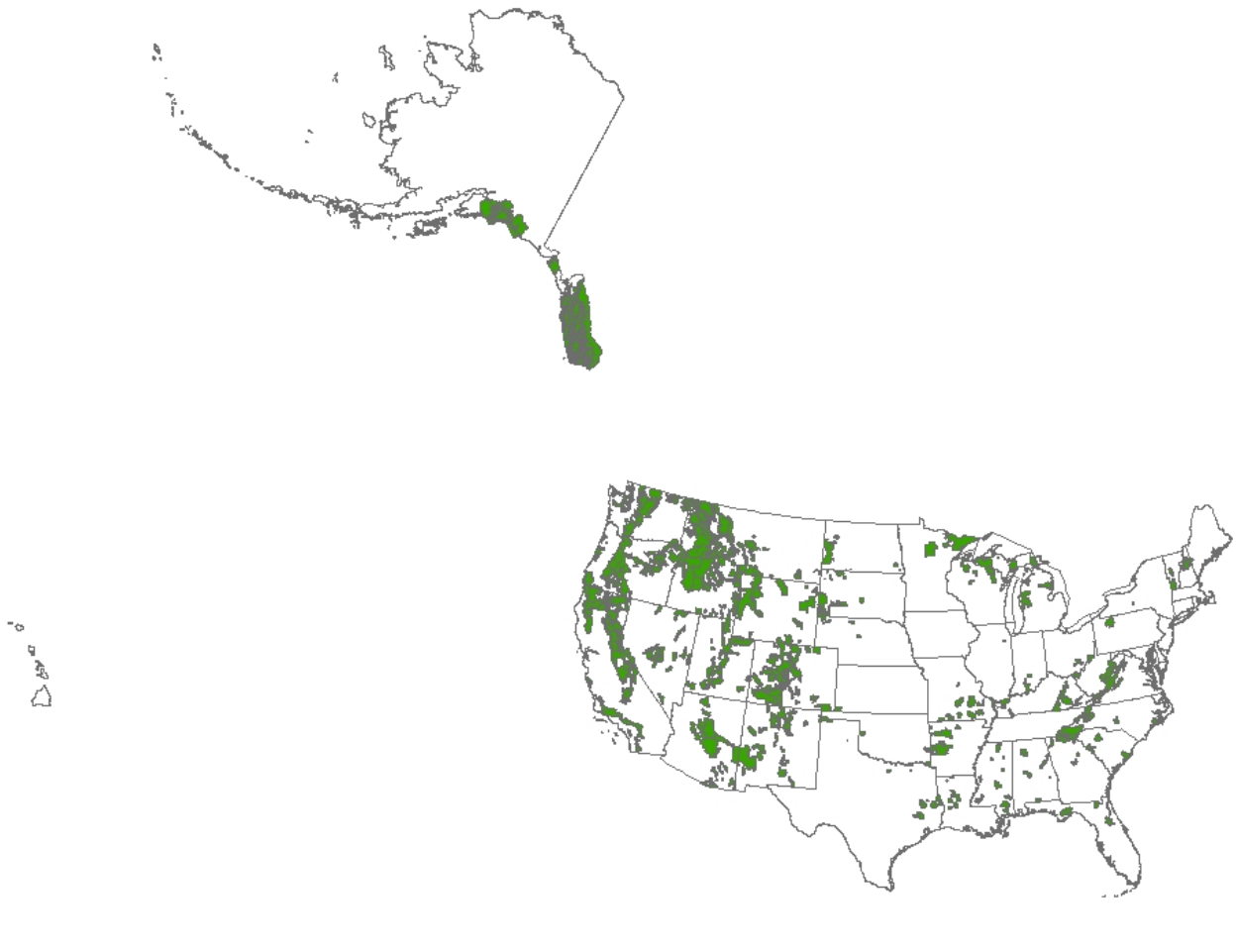
6

1 **Figure 3.2.** Jurisdiction and organizational levels within the National Forest System.  
 2



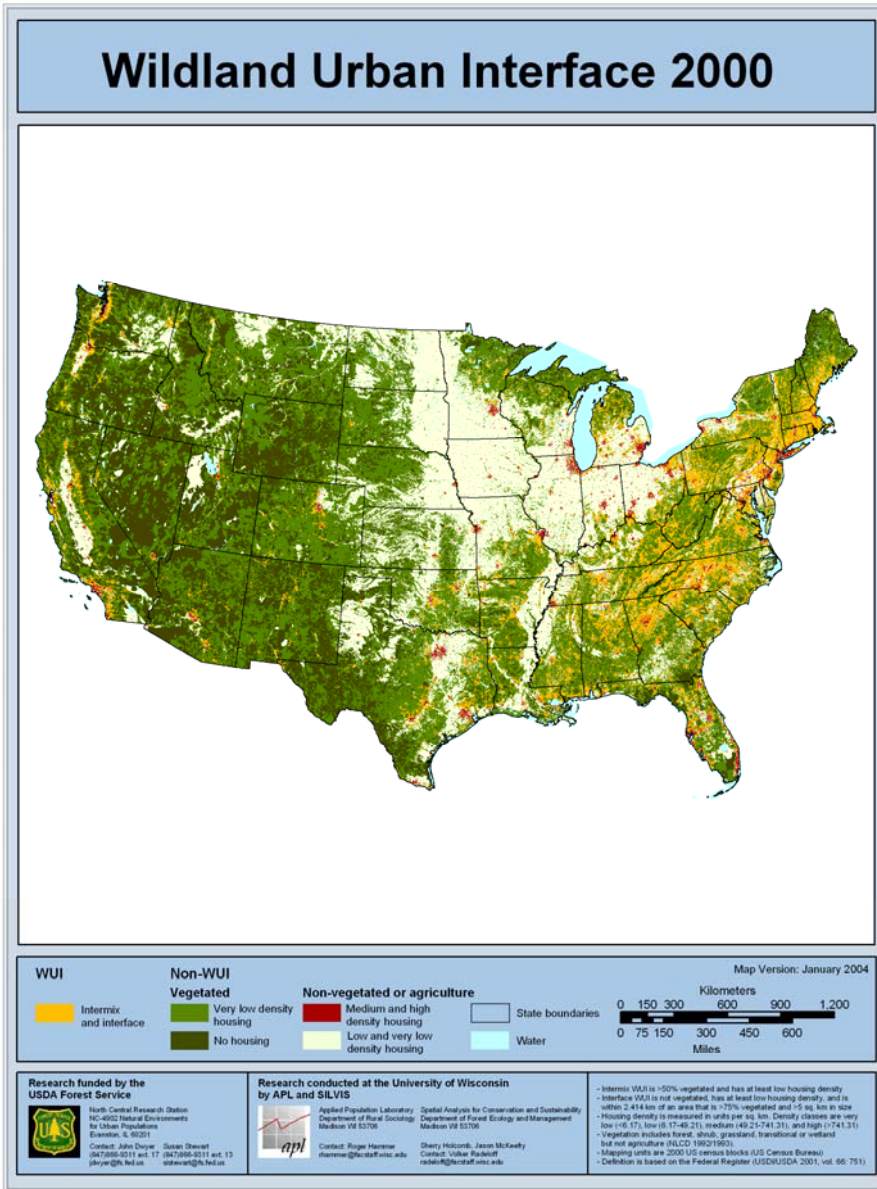
3

- 1 **Figure 3.3.** One hundred fifty-five national forests and 20 national grasslands across the United
- 2 States provide a multitude of goods and ecosystems services, including biodiversity.<sup>6</sup>



3

1 **Figure 3.5.** Wildland Urban Interface across the United States (Radeloff *et al.*, 2005).  
 2



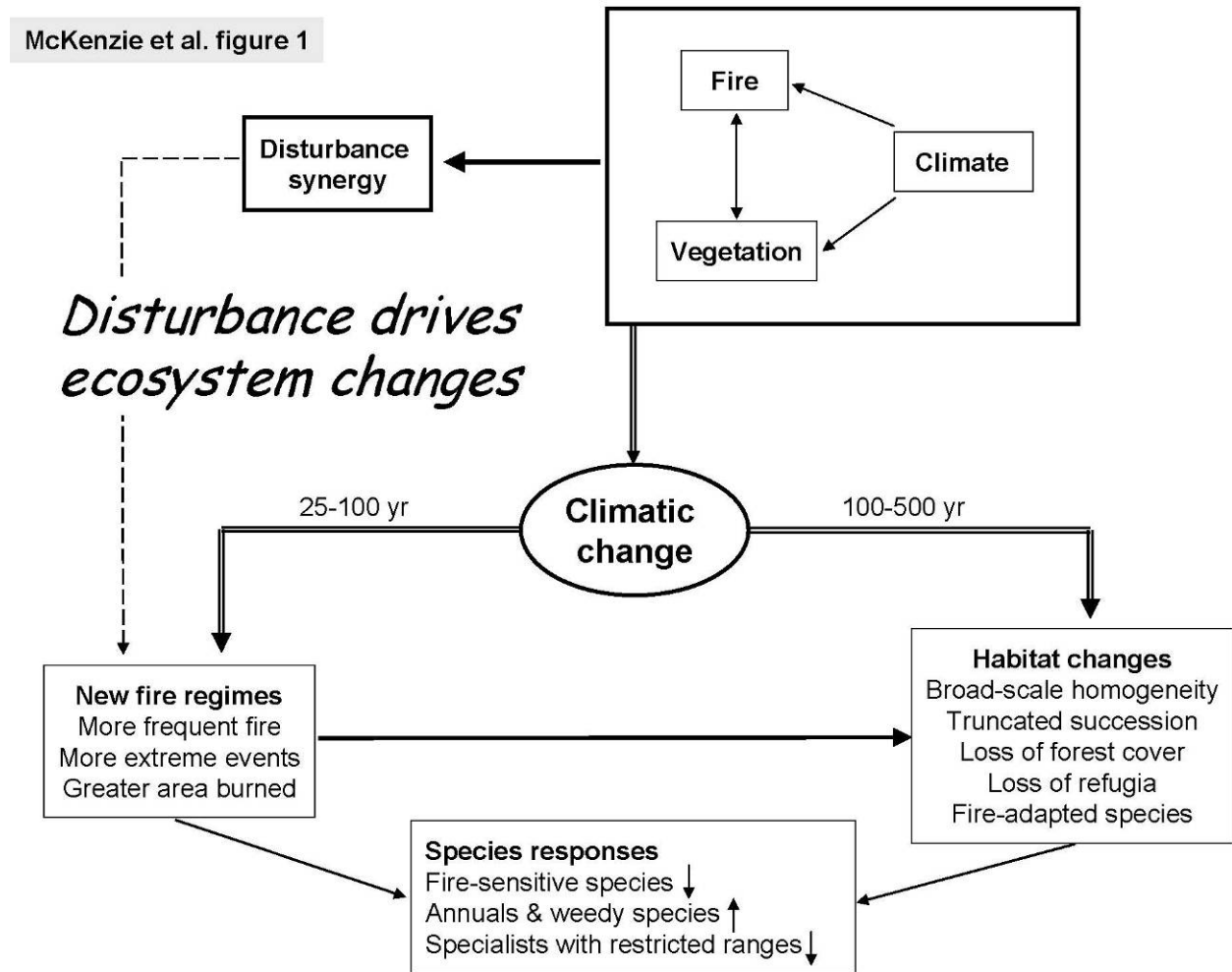
3

1 **Figure 3.6.** Influence of non-native earthworms on eastern forest floor dynamics (Frelich *et al.*,  
2 2006). Forest floor and plant community at base of trees before (a, left-hand photo) and after (b)  
3 European earthworm invasion in a sugar maple-dominated forest on the Chippewa National  
4 Forest, Minnesota, USA. Photo credit: Dave Hansen, University of Minnesota Agricultural  
5 Experimental Station.





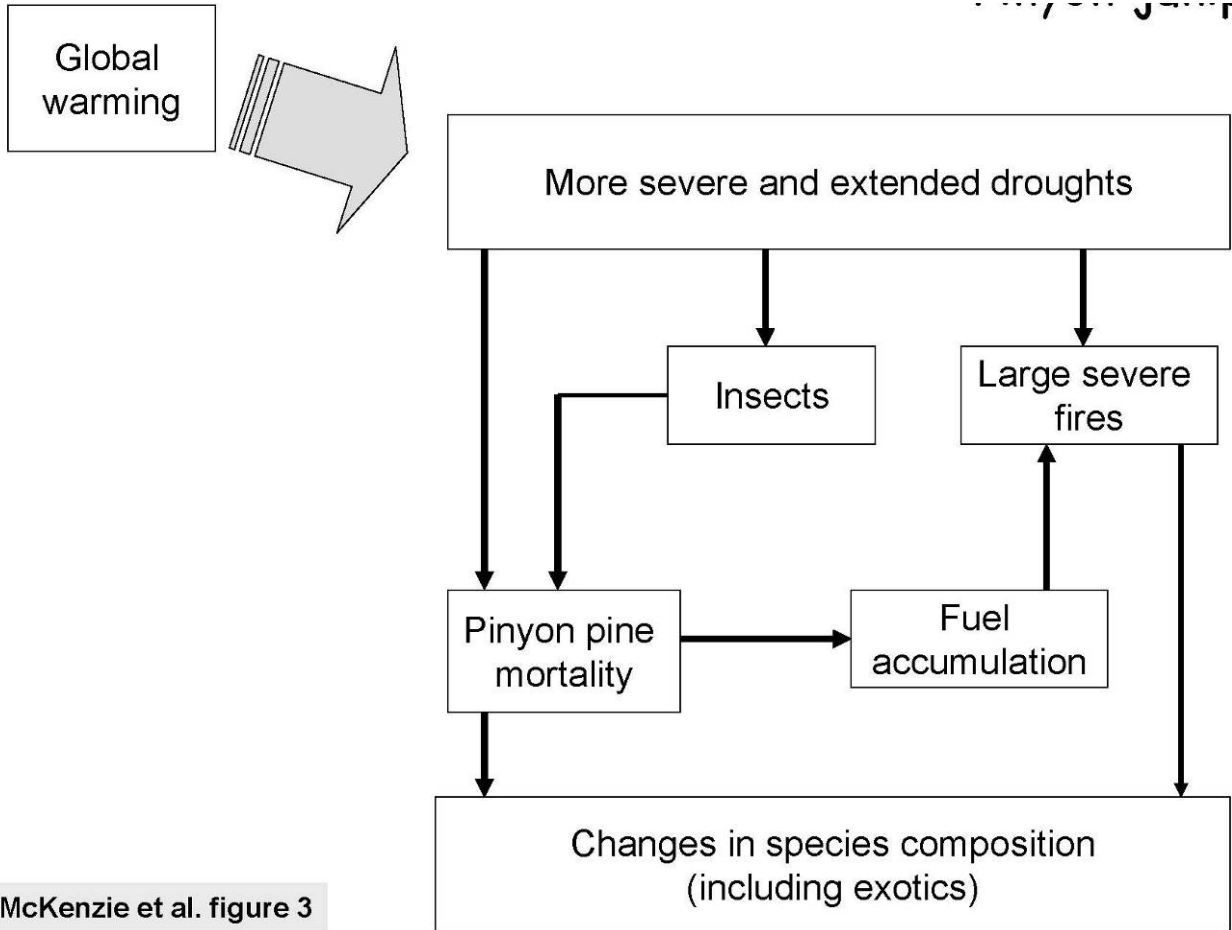
1 **Figure 3.7.** Conceptual model of the relative time scales for disturbance vs. climatic change  
 2 alone to alter ecosystems. Times are approximate. Adapted from (McKenzie *et al.*, 2004).  
 3  
 4



5  
 6  
 7  
 8

1 **Figure 3.8.** Stress complex in piñon-juniper woodlands of the American Southwest. From  
2 McKenzie *et al.* (2004).

3

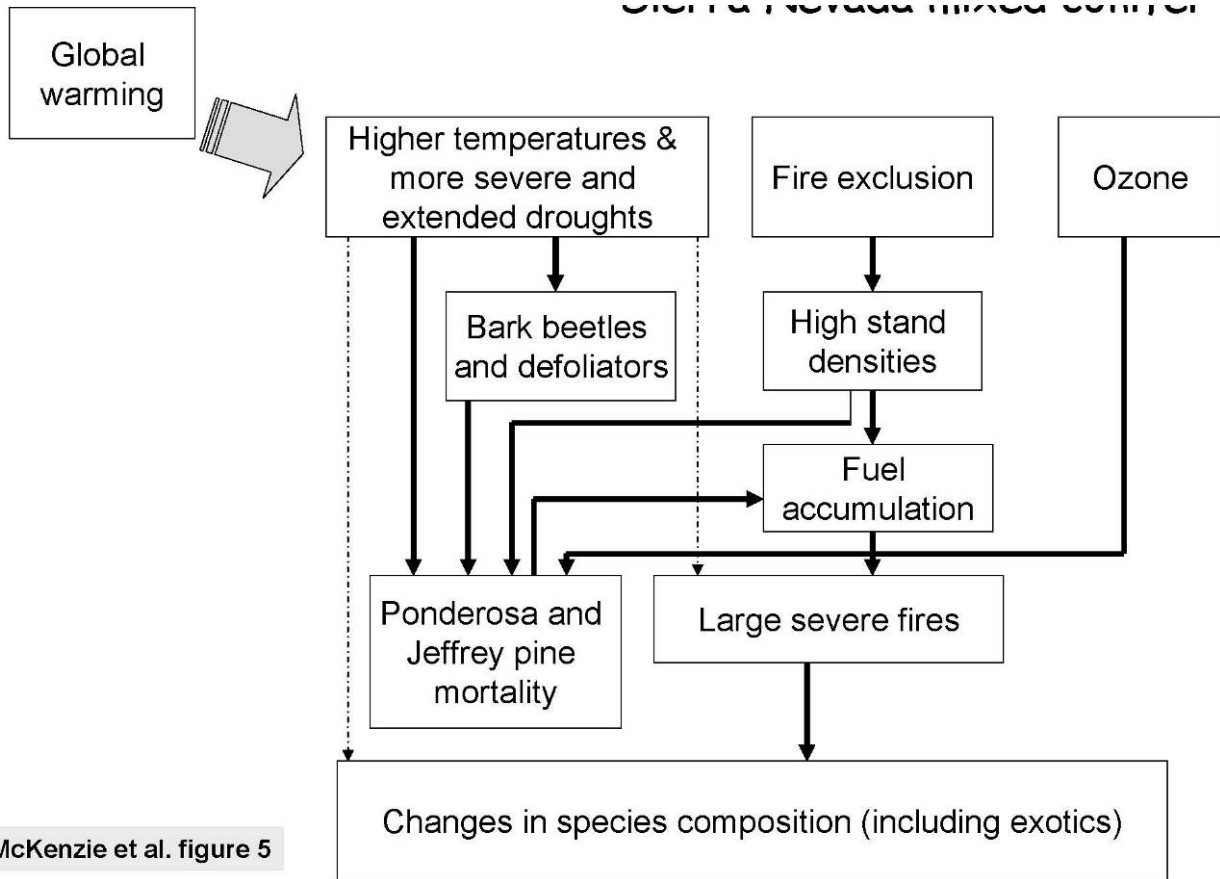


McKenzie et al. figure 3

4  
5  
6

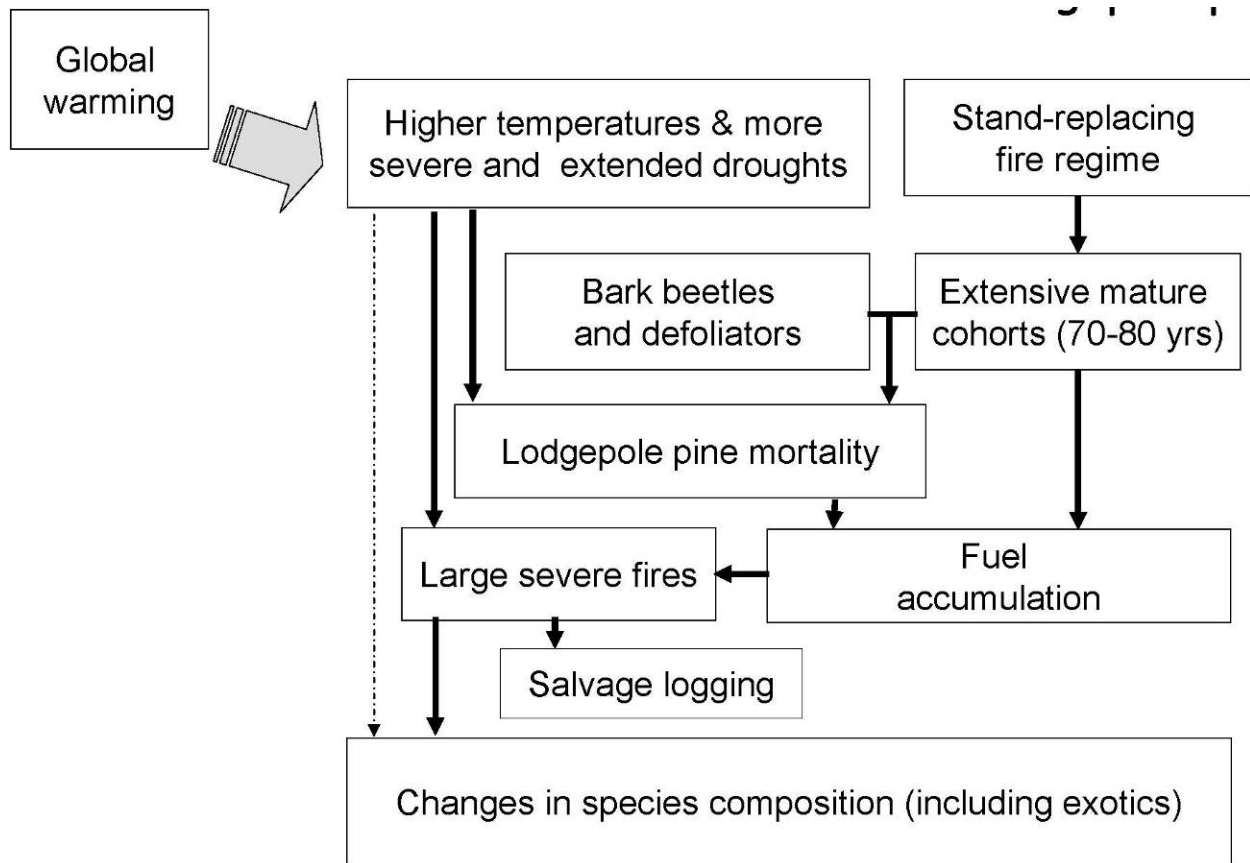
1 **Figure 3.9.** Stress complex in Sierra Nevada and southern Californian mixed-conifer forests.  
2 From McKenzie, Peterson, and Littell (forthcoming).

3

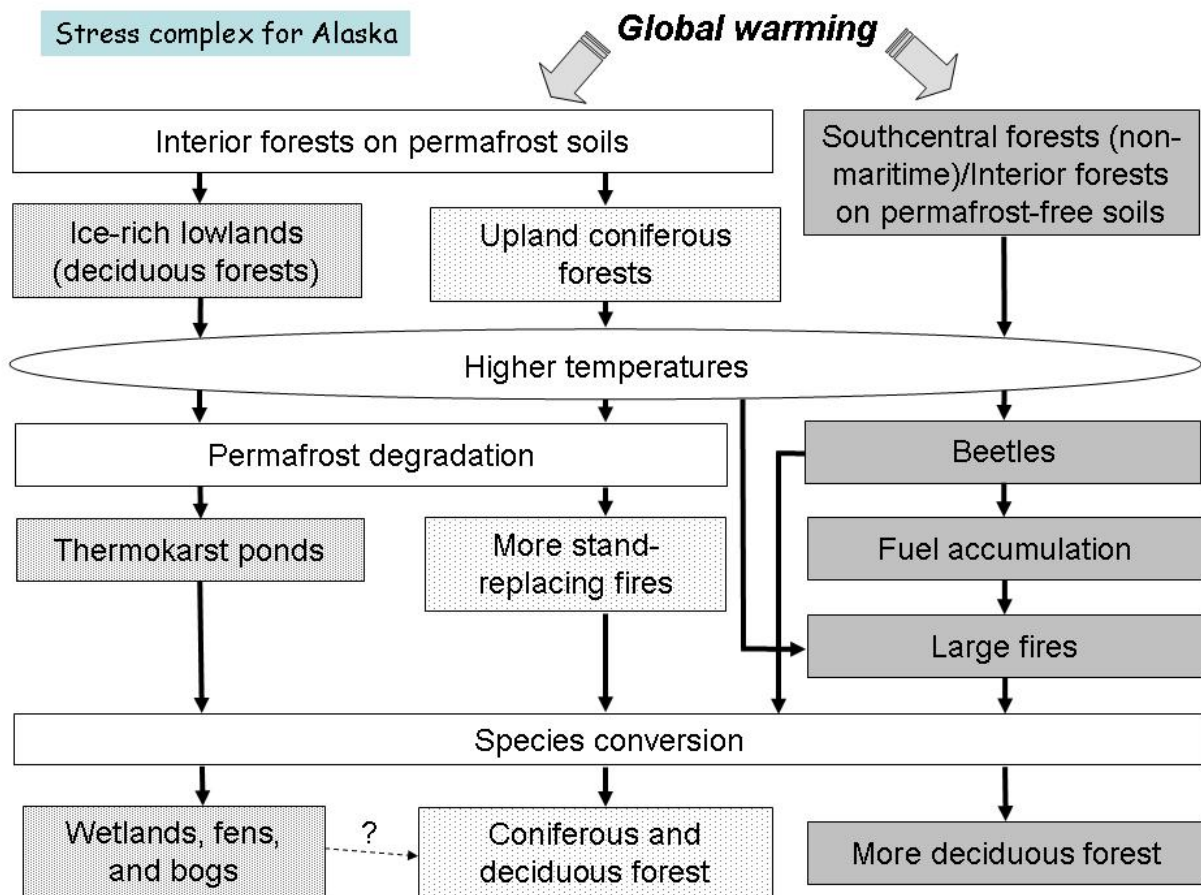


4  
5

1 **Figure 3.10.** Stress complex in interior (BC and USA) lodgepole pine forests. From McKenzie,  
2 Peterson, and Littell (forthcoming).



**Figure 3.11.** Stress complex in the interior and coastal forests of Alaska. From McKenzie, Peterson, and Littell (forthcoming).



1 **Figure 3.12.** Anticipatory and reactive adaptation for natural and human systems (IPCC, 2001b).  
 2

		<b>Anticipatory</b>	<b>Reactive</b>
<b>Natural Systems</b>		X	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Changes in length of growing season</li> <li>• Changes in ecosystem composition</li> <li>• Wetland migration</li> </ul>
	<i>Private</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Purchase of insurance</li> <li>• Construction of house on stilts</li> <li>• Redesign of oil-rigs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Changes in farm practices</li> <li>• Changes in insurance premiums</li> <li>• Purchase of air-conditioning</li> </ul>
<b>Human Systems</b>	<i>Public</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Early-warning systems</li> <li>• New building codes, design standards</li> <li>• Incentives for relocation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compensatory payments, subsidies</li> <li>• Enforcement of building codes</li> <li>• Beach nourishment</li> </ul>

3  
 4  
 5  
 6  
 7